

# **NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY 2010/11**

## **STATISTICAL REPORT VOLUME TWO**

**CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS**  
**National Planning Commission Secretariat**  
**Government of Nepal**  
**November 2011**



# **NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY 2010/11**

## **STATISTICAL REPORT VOLUME TWO**

**CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS  
National Planning Commission Secretariat  
Government of Nepal  
November 2011**

Published by

**Central Bureau of Statistics**

Thapathali, Kathmandu

Nepal

Phone: 4229406, 4261506, 4245946-48

Fax: 977-1-4227720

E-mail: [hhss@cbs.gov.np](mailto:hhss@cbs.gov.np)

Web site : [www.cbs.gov.np](http://www.cbs.gov.np)

First Edition: November 2011

1,500 copies

Printed in Nepal



Government of Nepal

# National Planning Commission

P.O.Box: 1284

Tel: 4211970

4211143

Fax: 4211700

E-mail: [npc@npcnepal.gov.np](mailto:npc@npcnepal.gov.np)

Website: [www.npc.gov.np](http://www.npc.gov.np)

Singha Durbar

Kathmandu, Nepal



Ref.:-

Date:.....

## FOREWORD

It is a great pleasure for me to congratulate Central Bureau of Statistics for the successful accomplishment of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11 (NLSS III) and bringing out the main findings in this report. I hope that these results will be extremely useful for planners, policy makers and those interested in Nepalese economy.

Despite planned development efforts of nearly six decades, a quarter of the population still falls below poverty line. The current three year plan (2011-2013) also aims to enhance the living standards of the general populace and to reduce poverty level from a quarter to about 21 percent through broad-based sustainable economic growth and equitable inclusive national policies.

NLSS III contains wealth of information collected at the time of political transition of the country's history. I hope that the results can be used for wider purposes, from planning and monitoring of development programmes to further researches as well. Moreover, the robustness in the techniques adapted in the survey process from data collection to the analysis has had a perfect reflection in terms of quality. National and international users are encouraged to utilize this window of opportunity by further analyzing the survey information and sharing the interpretations with us as well.

First of all, I would like to thank all the respondents who provided information to the survey team, without their hearty cooperation the survey would not have been a success.

The generous financial and technical support of the World Bank has been instrumental for the survey. So, I on behalf of the government of Nepal would like to express gratitude to the Bank. In the same way, I would like to thank all the members of the Steering and Technical committees of the survey and national and international consultants who contributed significantly at various stages of the survey. Finally, thanks go to all the personnel of the CBS who contributed at various capacities in order to accomplish the survey in time.

November 2011  
Kathmandu

Deependra B. Kshetry  
Vice Chairman  
National Planning Commission



## PREFACE

It is my pleasure to present the main results of the third Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS III). NLSS III is a nation-wide household survey conducted year round through February 2010 to February 2011 which consists of multiple topics related to household welfare. The last Living Standards Survey (NLSS II) was conducted in 2003/04 which updated the poverty profile of the country prepared originally on the basis of the information provided by the first Living Standards Survey (NLSS I) conducted in 1995/96. The present survey has been conducted at a time when political and economic changes are taking place in the country. The survey results are presented in two statistical volumes covering twenty sections of the household questionnaire. The re-introduction of the anthropometric section in the household questionnaire in NLSS III and its successful implementation has provided us new opportunities of multidimensional analysis of the survey data. In fact, the successful completion of the survey has elevated the survey capacity of the CBS in designing, operation, data management and analysis as well.

I, upon completion of the overall operation of NLSS III, would like to extend my sincere gratitude to all the respondents who generously spared their time and cooperated with us by supplying their intimate information to make the survey a success. May I express gratitude to the World Bank for providing financial and technical support generously for the survey also. I would also like to thank UNICEF Nepal for supplying anthropometric equipments and salt test-kit for the survey.

I heartily thank Mr. Gaurav Datt, Senior Economist, who led the project in the first half period of the survey on behalf of the Bank. Likewise, I am grateful to Mr. Juan Munoz, Mr. Victor Canales and Ms. Beatriz Godoy who contributed significantly in various stages of the survey from design to data management and training. Mr. Dean Jolliffe, Senior Economist of the bank, Ms. Silvia Radaelli, Economist and Mr. Maheshwor Shrestha have provided invaluable contribution in analyzing the results and I am thankful also to them. I am also thankful to Mr. T.G. Srinivasan, Senior Economist of the Bank for his ongoing contribution to the project. Members of the Steering and Technical committee of the survey have provided invaluable inputs for the survey and I am equally thankful to them.

Moreover, I appreciate Mr. Bikash Bista, Deputy Director General, for shouldering the overall responsibility of the survey. The whole of the survey operation was successfully conducted by the household survey section under the leadership of Mr. Dhundi Raj Lamichhane, Director of the section. Other team members who were involved in the survey at various times with different capacities were Mr. Shiv Nandan Prasad Shah, Mr. Anil Sharma, Mr. Keshab Kumar Gautam, Mr. Dinesh Bhattarai, Mr. Dol Narayan Shrestha, Mr. Shiv Lal Sharma, Mr. Sunil Kumar Shrestha, Mr. Jay Kumar Sharma, Mr. Bed Prasad Dhakal, Mr. Bikash Malla and Mr. Tulasi Prasad Paudel. I would like to heartily thank them all for working hard day and night in order to bring the survey to this end. Similarly, my appreciation goes to all the members of data collection teams and other personnel from CBS who contributed to the survey.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to Mr. Tunga S. Bastola, national consultant, who has put best of his efforts in various stages of the survey including the finalization of this report.

Finally, I request all the users to fully utilize these resources to carry out the analysis of their choice and also request them to provide us invaluable suggestions if any.

November 2011  
Kathmandu

Uttam Narayan Malla  
Director General  
Central Bureau of Statistics





## STEERING COMMITTEE

Honorable Member, National Planning Commission	Chairperson
Joint-Secretary, Poverty Monitoring Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Finance	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Education	Member
Joint-Secretary, Ministry of Health and Population	Member
Chief, Poverty Alleviation Fund	Member
Chief, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Secretary, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Joint-Secretary, Economic Analysis Division, National Planning Commission Secretariat

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Household Survey Section, CBS

Associate Professor Jyoti U. Devkota, Kathmandu University

## TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS	Chairperson
Chief, Central Department of Statistics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Economics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Sociology, Tribhuvan University	Member
Director, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Director, Social Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, National Accounts Section, CBS	Member
Director, Manufacturing Establishment Census and Survey Section, CBS	Member
Director, Data Processing and GIS Section, CBS	Member
Director, Agriculture Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Director, Population Section, CBS	Member
Director, Planning, Coordination and Standardization Section, CBS	Member
Director, Household Survey Section, CBS	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Director General, CBS

Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS

Deputy Director General, Planning and Human Resource Division, CBS

Director, Publication, Distribution and Library Section, CBS

National Consultant – Mr. Tunga S. Bastola

# CONTENTS

<b>SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
----------------------------------	----------

<b>CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE .....</b>	<b>5</b>
--------------------------------------	----------

9.1 Introduction.....	5
9.2 Characteristics of Household Head.....	5
9.3 Number and Area of Agriculture Holding .....	6
9.4 Land Fragmentation and Farm Size.....	6
9.5 Land Tenure .....	7
9.6 Distribution of Agricultural Households .....	7
9.7 Major Crops .....	7
9.8 Improved Seeds.....	8
9.9 Chemical Fertilizers .....	8
9.10 Agriculture Equipments .....	8
9.11 Livestock and Poultry .....	9

<b>CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION .....</b>	<b>24</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------

10.1 Introduction.....	24
10.2 Computation of Consumption Aggregates.....	24
10.2.1 Food Consumption.....	25
10.2.2 The "Typical Month" Criterion.....	26
10.2.3 The "Past 7 Days" Criterion.....	26
10.2.4 Items Excluded From Food Consumption Aggregates.....	26
10.2.5 Selected Non-Food Consumption .....	27
10.2.6 The Excluded Non-Food Expenditures.....	27
10.2.7 Expenditure on Frequent Non-food Items .....	27
10.2.8 Expenditure on Selected Infrequent Non-Food Items .....	29

10.2.9	Expenditure on Durable Goods.....	29
10.2.10	Expenditure on Utilities .....	29
10.2.11	Expenditure on Education.....	30
10.2.12	Consumption of Housing .....	30
10.3	Distribution of Nominal Per Capita Consumption.....	32
10.4	Distribution of Household Consumption by Expenditure Category.....	32

**CHAPTER XI: INCOME ..... 37**

11.1	Introduction.....	37
11.2	Construction of Income Aggregate.....	37
11.2.1	Farm Income .....	37
11.2.2	Wage Income .....	39
11.2.3	Non-Farm Enterprises Income .....	40
11.2.4	Non-Agricultural Rental Income .....	40
11.2.5	Transfer Income .....	40
11.2.6	Value of Owner-Occupied Housing.....	40
11.2.7	Other Income .....	40
11.2.8	Total Income .....	41
11.2.9	Items Omitted From Income Aggregate .....	41
11.3	Levels, Sources and Distribution of Income.....	41
11.3.1	Income Levels.....	41
11.3.2	Income Sources.....	42
11.3.3	Distribution of Income.....	43

**CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS ..... 50**

12.1	Introduction.....	50
12.2	Activity and Unemployment Rates .....	50
12.3	Underemployment.....	51
12.4	Main Sector of Employment.....	51
12.5	Incidence of Child Labour .....	51

**CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT..... 60**

13.1	Introduction.....	60
13.2	Wage Employment by Main Sector.....	60
13.3	Non-Agriculture Wage Employment by Industry.....	61
13.4	Basis of Wage Payment .....	61
13.5	Daily Wage Rates .....	61

**CHAPTER XIV: NON-FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES ..... 69**

14.1	Introduction.....	69
14.2	Distribution of Non-Farm Enterprises by Industry.....	69
14.3	Ownership, Registration and Hired Labour .....	70
14.4	Revenues and Expenditures .....	70
14.5	Duration of Operation.....	70

**CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME..... 78**

15.1	Introduction.....	78
15.2	Remittances Received by Households.....	78
15.3	Number of Remittance by Source.....	79
15.4	Size of Remittance by Source .....	79
15.5	Means of Transferring Remittance .....	79
15.6	Remittance Share in Income .....	79
15.7	Use of Remittance Received.....	79

**CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS..... 87**

16.1	Introduction.....	87
16.2	Household with Loans .....	87
16.3	Source of Loan.....	87
16.4	Years of Borrowing.....	88

16.5 Purpose of Loan .....	88
16.6 Collateral for Loan.....	89
16.7 Average Amount of Loan .....	89
16.8 Household Decisions .....	89

**CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION ..... 98**

17.1 Introduction.....	98
17.2 Food .....	98
17.3 Housing .....	98
17.4 Clothing.....	99
17.5 Health Care .....	99
17.6 Schooling .....	99
17.7 Income.....	100
17.8 Food Security.....	100
17.9 Steps Taken to Alleviate Food Shortage.....	100

**CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY ..... 109**

18.1 Introduction.....	109
18.2 Health.....	109
18.3 Education .....	109
18.4 Drinking Water .....	109
18.5 Electricity.....	110
18.6 Road.....	110
18.7 Post Office .....	110
18.8 Telephone.....	111

**CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN ..... 119**

19.1 Introduction.....119

19.2 Nutrition Status of Children.....119

19.2.1 Stunting Among Children .....119

19.2.2 Underweight Children.....120

19.2.3 Wasting Among Children .....120

19.3 Breastfeeding Status.....120

19.3.1 Exclusive Breastfeeding.....121

19.3.2 Duration of Breastfeeding.....121

19.3.3 Introduction of Complementary Foods .....121

**REFERENCES..... 126**

**ANNEX .....127**

Annex I : Survey Staff

Annex II: Household Questionnaire

Annex III: Dissemination of NLSS Data

# TABLES, BOXES AND FIGURES

## CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE

Table 9.1	Selected characteristics of agricultural household .....	10
Table 9.2:	Selected characteristics of agricultural land .....	11
Table 9.3:	Distribution of agricultural households and area of land .....	12
Table 9.4:	Distribution of households by nominal per capita consumption decile .....	12
Table 9.5:	Distribution for agricultural households with land by land size.....	13
Table 9.6:	Distribution of agriculture land area by land size .....	14
Table 9.7:	Percentage of households with owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land .....	15
Table 9.8:	Percentage of owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land.....	16
Table 9.9:	Percentage of agricultural households cultivating selected crops .....	17
Table 9.10:	Percentage of agricultural households using improved seeds in selected crops .....	18
Table 9.11:	Percentage of agricultural households using fertilizers in selected crops .....	19
Table 9.12:	Percentage of agricultural households owning selected agricultural equipments.....	20
Table 9.13:	Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry.....	21
Table 9.14:	Mean number of livestock/poultry per agricultural households.....	22
Table 9.15:	Distribution of agricultural households with livestock by number of livestock/poultry .....	23
Table 9.16:	Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry.....	23
Box 9.1	Selected agricultural indicators, 1995/96-2010/11.....	9



## **CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION**

Table 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption by decile .....	34
Table 10.2: Nominal per capita consumption by quintile.....	34
Table 10.3: Distribution of population by nominal per capita consumption quintile and geographic group .....	35
Table 10.4: Nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category .....	36
Box 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption, 1995/96 – 2010/11.....	33
Figure 10.1 Composition of total consumption .....	25

## **CHAPTER XI: INCOME**

Table 11.1: Nominal household income and per capita income.....	44
Table 11.1A: Per capita income with own account production income included .....	45
Table 11.2: Shares of household income by sectoral source .....	46
Table 11.3: Shares of household income by employment source .....	47
Table 11.4: Nominal per capita income by decile .....	48
Table 11.5: Nominal per capita income by quintile .....	48
Table 11.6: Distribution of population by nominal per capita income quintile and geographical group .....	49
Box 11.1: Components of household income .....	38
Box 11.2: Nominal income, 1995/96 – 2010/11 .....	43

## **CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS**

Table 12.1: Activity status and unemployment rates (during last 7 days).....	53
Table 12.2: Unemployment rates by age groups (during last 7 days) .....	54
Table 12.3: Distribution of employed individuals by number of hours worked (during last 7 days).....	55

Table 12.4: Distribution of employed individuals by main sector of employment (during last 7 days) .....	56
Table 12.5: Distribution of children by activity status (during last 7 days) .....	57
Table 12.6: Distribution of child workers by number of hours worked (during last 7 days) .....	58
Table 12.7 : Distribution of child workers by main sector of child employment (during last 7 days) .....	59
Box 12.1: Indicators on employment status, 1995/96-2010/11 .....	52

### **CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT**

Table 13.1: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, row-wise.....	63
Table 13.2: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, column-wise.....	64
Table 13.3: Distribution of wage earners by industry .....	65
Table 13.4: Distribution of wage earners by mode of payment .....	66
Table 13.5: Average daily wage in cash/kind received by wage earners .....	67
Table 13.6: Median daily wage in cash/kind received by wage earners .....	68
Box 13.1 Summary statistics of wage employment .....	62

### **CHAPTER XIV: NON-FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES**

Table 14.1: Distribution of household non-farm activities by type .....	72
Table 14.2: Distribution of household non-farm activities by ownership, registration and hired labour .....	73
Table 14.3: Distribution of household non-farm activities by size of hired workers .....	74
Table 14.4: Average revenue and expenditure of household non-farm activities .....	75
Table 14.5: Distribution of household non-farm activities by years of operation.....	76
Table 14.6: Distribution of household non-farm activities by month of operation.....	77
Box 14.1 Summary statistics of non-farm activities, 1995/96-2010/11.....	71
Figure 14.1: Nonfarm economic activities by industry, 2010/11 .....	69

## **CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME**

Table 15.1: Number and size of remittances received.....	81
Table 15.2: Distribution of number of remittances received by source .....	82
Table 15.3: Number, size and share of remittances received by source.....	83
Table 15.4: Percentage share of remittances income.....	84
Table 15.5: Distribution of donors' age group by gender and origin of remittance .....	85
Table 15.6: Distribution of number of remittances by means of transfer and origin of remittance .....	85
Table 15.7: Distribution of remittances by primary uses and origin of remittance.....	86
Box 15.1 Summary statistics of remittances and transfers .....	80

## **CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS**

Table 16.1: Incidence of household borrowing loans.....	91
Table 16.2: Distribution of household loans borrowed by source.....	92
Table 16.3: Distribution of household loans by years of borrowing.....	93
Table 16.4: Distribution of household loans borrowed by purpose.....	94
Table 16.5: Distribution of household loans borrowed by collateral .....	95
Table 16.6: Average amount of loan borrowed.....	96
Table 16.7: Distribution of men (household head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision of the household in last ....	97
Box 16.1 Summary statistics of household loans.....	90

## **CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION**

Table 17.1: Distribution of food consumption by degree of adequacy .....	102
Table 17.2: Distribution of housing consumption by degree of adequacy .....	103
Table 17.3: Distribution of clothing consumption by degree of adequacy.....	104
Table 17.4: Distribution of health care consumption by degree of adequacy .....	105
Table 17.5: Distribution of schooling consumption by degree of adequacy .....	106
Table 17.6: Distribution of total income consumption by degree of adequacy.....	107

Table 17.7: Distribution of households reporting not enough food or money to buy food during last 30 days .....	108
Table 17.8: Steps taken to alleviate or overcome food scarcity .....	108
Box 17.1 Summary statistics of adequacy of consumption .....	101

## **CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY**

Table 18.1: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government health facilities .....	112
Table 18.2: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government education facilities .....	113
Table 18.3: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government drinking water facilities .....	114
Table 18.4: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government electricity facilities .....	115
Table 18.5: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government road facilities .....	116
Table 18.6: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government post office facilities .....	117
Table 18.7: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government telephone facilities .....	118
Box 18.1 Perception on government facilities, 2003/04-2010/11 .....	111

## **CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN**

Table 19.1: Distribution of stunting status of children .....	122
Table 19.2: Distribution of underweight status of children .....	123
Table 19.3: Distribution of wasting status of children .....	124
Table 19.4: Distribution of breast feeding practices .....	125

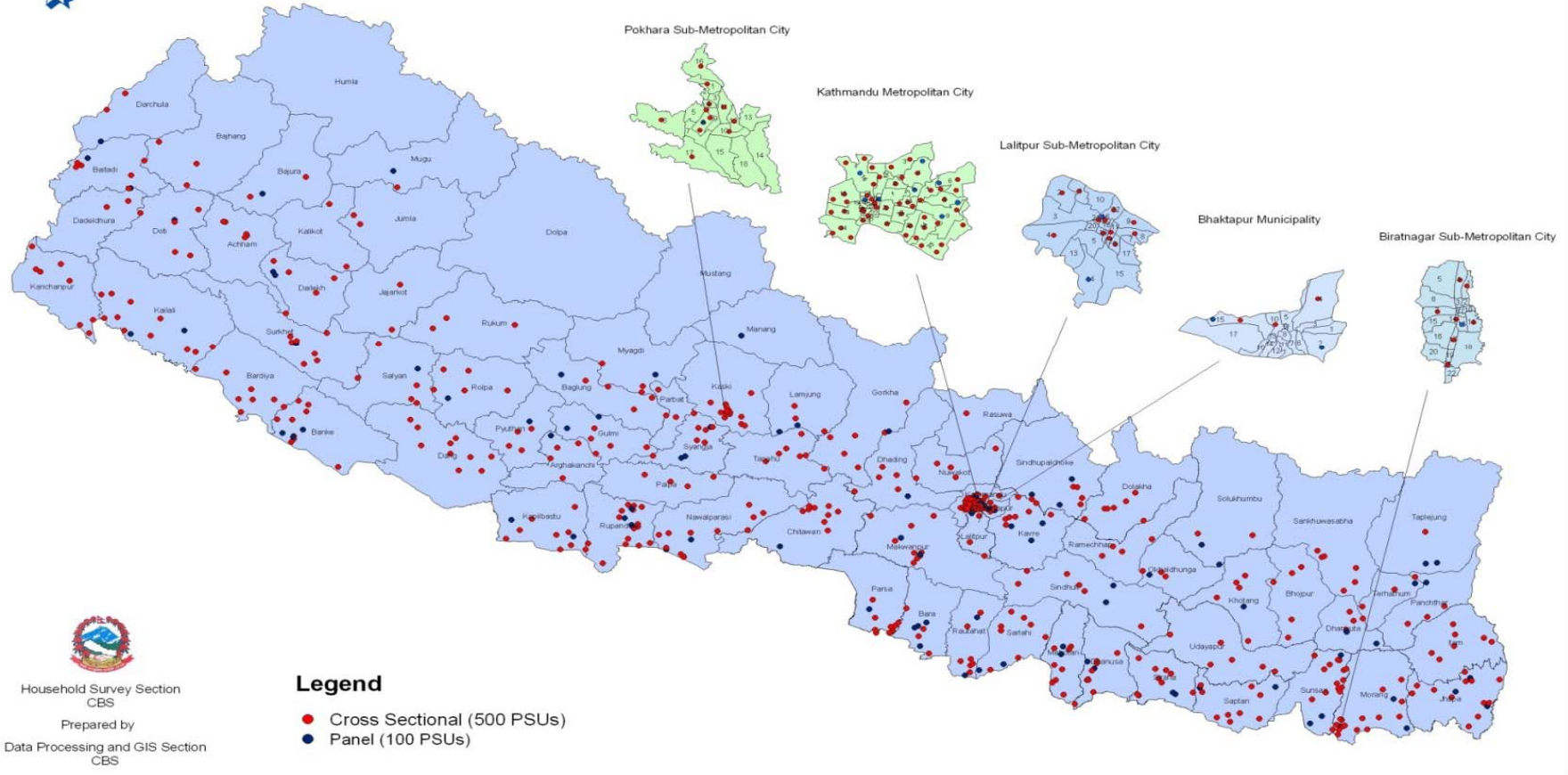
## ACRONYMS

<b>CBS</b>	Central Bureau of Statistics (Nepal)
<b>d</b>	Day
<b>FAO</b>	Food and Agriculture Organization
<b>Ha</b>	Hectare
<b>Hh</b>	Household
<b>LFPR</b>	Labour Force Participation Rate
<b>LSMS</b>	Living Standards Measurement Survey
<b>m</b>	Month
<b>MDGs</b>	Millennium Development Goals
<b>NDHS</b>	Nepal Demographic Health Survey
<b>NGO</b>	Non Government Organization
<b>NLFS I</b>	Nepal Labour Force Survey 1998/99
<b>NLFS II</b>	Nepal Labour Force Survey 2008
<b>NLSS I</b>	Nepal Living Standards Survey 1995/96
<b>NLSS II</b>	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04
<b>NLSS III</b>	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010/11
<b>NPCS</b>	National Planning Commission Secretariat
<b>NRs</b>	Nepali Rupees
<b>TYP</b>	Three Year Plan
<b>UAE</b>	United Arab Emirates
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>UNICEF</b>	The United Nations Children's Fund
<b>VDC</b>	Village Development Committee
<b>WB</b>	The World Bank
<b>WHO</b>	World Health Organization





# Nepal Living Standards Survey 2010 Selected PSUs







## **SUMMARY OF FINDINGS**

### **AGRICULTURE**

Compared to 1995/96, the percentage of agricultural households operating land has decreased in 2010/11. Similarly, average size of agriculture land and number of the parcels per holding has decreased in the last 15 years. The area of irrigated land, on the other hand, has increased during the same period.

Between 1995/96 and 2010/11, the number of households that operate less than 0.5 hectares of land has increased by some 13 percentage points. On the other hand, number of households with 2 ha or more operated land has decreased from 12 percent in 1995/96 to 4 percent in 2010/11.

The percentage of the households with owned agricultural land has remained almost same while the percentage of households operating rented-in land only has slightly increased.

In the last 15 years, percent of paddy, wheat, summer maize and millet growers have decreased. However, the percent of farmers growing winter potato and vegetables have increased.

The percent of growers using improved seeds in paddy, wheat, maize, potato and vegetables have increased in the last 15 years.

The proportion of the winter vegetable growers using fertilizers has slightly decreased in 2010/11, while the proportion has increased in other major crops.

The proportion of households with livestock or poultry has decreased between 1995/96 and 2010/11. Similarly the average number of head of livestock per holding has gone down.

### **CONSUMPTION**

The per capita consumption, in nominal terms, increased from NRs. 6,802 in 1995/96 to NRs. 34,829 in 2010/11. There has been a remarkable growth in per capita consumption across all the population groups over the last fifteen years: 412 percent for the bottom quintile and 415 percent for the top quintile.

In 1995/96, the share of consumption for bottom twenty percent of the population accounted for 8 percent of the total consumption while the richest twenty percent of the population accounted for 45 percent. Even after 15 years in 2010/11, the share of the bottom twenty percent and the richest twenty percent of the population is similar to that of 1995/96.

### **INCOME**

In nominal terms, average household income grew by more than 363 percent between 1995/96 and 2010/11 (NRs. 43,732 versus NRs. 202,374). During the same period, mean per capita income increased from Rs. 7,690 to Rs. 41,659 (an increase by 442 percent).

During the 15 years, nominal per capita income of the poorest 20 percent of population increased by more than 687 percent while that for the richest 20 percent of population increased by about 387 percent only.

Other significant change in the past 15 years is the composition of income sources: the share of farm income in total income has declined from 61 percent to 28 percent while that of non-farm income increased from 22 to 37 percent and of other sources including remittances have increased from 16 to 35 percent.

## **EMPLOYMENT STATUS**

Proportion of currently employed population has increased from 67 percent in 1995/96 to 78 percent in 2010/11. Share of unemployed has decreased slightly from some 3 percent to 2 percent during the same period. The proportion of inactive population has decreased by 9 percentage points in the same period. Labor force participation rate has increased while unemployment rate has decreased.

Unemployment rate among 15-24 year olds remains high at 3.6 percent, while that among 10-14 year olds has decreased. The percentage of employed who worked 1-19 hours last week has increased by about 8 percentage points while those working 20-39 hours and 40 hours or more have slightly decreased.

Distribution of main sector of employment indicates that the share of agriculture, both in wage and self employed has decreased from 1995/96 to 2010/11 while that of non-agriculture has increased slightly. Extended economic work has a share of 11 percent.

Incidence of child labour (for 5-14 year old children) has dropped by some 3 percentage points during the 7-year period and become 28 percent in 2010/11.

## **WAGE EMPLOYMENT**

In the last 15 years, there have been remarkable changes in wage employment by sector. Share

of wage earners in agriculture sector has decreased from 53 percent in 1995/96 to 35 percent in 2010/11 while share in non-agriculture has increased from 47 percent to 65 percent during the same period.

Among non-agriculture industries, concentration of wage earners remains in manufacturing, construction and personal services in all rounds of the survey. The share of construction in 2010/11 has increased relative to 1995/96 while that of manufacturing has decreased.

In the last 15 years, the mode of payment to wage earners in agriculture sector has remained almost the same, while percent of wage earners on daily basis in non-agriculture has gone down by some 15 percentage points.

Average nominal daily wage in agriculture sector has increased by 4-fold and in non-agriculture sector by three and a half times in the past 15 years. The rate of increase in wages for male workers is higher than that for females in both the sectors.

## **NON FARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES**

Between 1995/96 and 2010/11, the proportion of households operating non-farm enterprises has increased from 24 to 35 percent.

During the last 15 years, the proportion of manufacturing enterprises has increased from 30 to 35 percent, services enterprises from 14 to 17 percent. The proportion of trade enterprises has decreased from 52 percent in 1995/96 to 36 percent in 2010/11.

Ownership of these enterprises remained almost similar during the last 15 years. While the proportion of households operating registered

nonfarm enterprises has increased from 12 to 20 percent.

In nominal terms, per enterprise total revenue and expenditure have increased more than four times in the last 15 years while net earnings have increased more than 5 times during the same period.

Share of enterprises operating for more than 9 months in one year has increased from 54 percent in 1995/96 to 69 percent in 2010/11.

## **REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME**

Percent of households receiving remittance has increased from 23 percent in 1995/96 to about 56 percent in 2010/11 and the share of remittances in household income increased from about 27 percent to about 31 percent during the same period. The share of remittances received from India has decreased by about 22 percentage points during the last 15 years. But there is an increase of 47 percentage points from other countries in the same period. The total amount of remittance has increased by about five and a half fold from about NRs. 46 billion in 2003/04 to NRs. 259 billion in 2010/11 in nominal terms and there is a similar rate of increase in the per capita remittance as well.

## **HOUSEHOLD LOAN**

The percentage of the households having total and outstanding loans both have increased slightly by 4 percentage points each in 2010/11 compared to 1995/96.

By source of loans, the proportion of households taking loans from banks/financial institutes has increased from 16 to 20 percent, and that from moneylenders have decreased

from about 40 percent to about 15 percent; instead. The proportion increased from 41 to 51 percent with respect to households receiving loan from relatives/friends/neighbors.

By purpose of loans, share of loans for “business or farm work” and for “household consumption” have decreased from 29 to 26 percent and from 49 to 31 percent respectively; share of loans for other personal uses has increased from 22 to 43 percent during the same period of 15 years.

The proportion of loans received without collateral has slightly increased in the last 15 years from 75 percent in 1995/96 to 80 percent in 2010/11. The proportion of loan with “land/house” collateral, on the other hand, has decreased from 17 percent to 12 percent during the same period.

Per capita nominal borrowing has increased by about two-fold in the last 7 years (between 2003/04 and 2010/11).

## **ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION**

The percentage of households reporting "less than adequate" food consumption, housing, clothing, health care, schooling and total income has decreased in 2010/11 compared to 1995/96 while that reporting “just adequate” has increased in all cases.

In NLSS-III, around 8 percent of households reported that they could not afford to eat what they normally eat at one or more times during the past 30 days from the day of enumeration.

Most of the households that experienced food shortages tried to overcome the situation by resorting to “borrowing the food or money to buy food”.

## **GOVERNMENT FACILITY**

According to NLSS-III, a majority of the households perceive all the government facilities included in the survey as "fair". The percent of the households reporting good and bad is reverse. Among the households self reporting facilities as "good", the highest percent is for drinking water (20 percent), while the proportion of households reporting the facilities "fair" is the highest in post office (83 percent each). Among the households self reporting facilities as "bad", the highest percent is for electricity (42 percent). Respondents are more dissatisfied compared with the last 7 years from 2003/04 with the two facilities – electricity (18 versus 42 percent), and drinking water (23 versus 25 percent).

## **NUTRITION STATUS OF CHILDREN**

The proportions of children (less than 5 years of age) who are underweight, stunted and wasted are 31, 42 and 14 percent respectively. The corresponding proportions for severe underweight, stunting and wasting among children are 8, 15 and 3 percent respectively.

The average duration of breast feeding in Nepal is around 17 months. The average age of child at which the complementary food is given to the child is around 7 months.

# CHAPTER IX: AGRICULTURE

## 9.1 Introduction

In this chapter, structural aspects of agricultural sector in Nepal are presented in terms of agricultural holding<sup>1</sup>. An agricultural holding is an economic unit of agricultural production under single management comprising all livestock and poultry kept, and all land used wholly or partly for agricultural production purposes, without regard to title, legal form, or size.

Some of the characteristics of holders are presented in this chapter. A holder is a person in the holding who exercises management control over the operations of the holding. The holder may or may not be the same person as the household head.

In the last 15 years, the agricultural sector of Nepal experienced several changes. The proportion of households operating agricultural holding as well as the average size of operated land has decreased. The area of irrigated land, however, has increased during the same period. Among the farmers, the share of small farmers has increased. A summary of these key indicators is presented in Box 9.1.

## 9.2 Characteristics of Household Head

Household head refers to the person (male or female) in the household who is acknowledged as head by other members of the household. The head has primary authority and responsibility for household affairs. In Nepal, the holder is usually the same person as the household head.

The majority of households in Nepal are farm households - about 76 percent of the total households are agricultural households. About three-fourths of the agricultural households are male headed households in the country.

On average, 52 percent of agricultural household heads are literate (which is slightly lower compared to the literacy rate of all household heads in the country). The literacy rates of agricultural household heads are lower in rural areas (50 percent) as compared to the urban areas (70 percent). The literacy rate of agricultural household heads is the lowest in the rural-central Tarai while it is the highest in urban-Kathmandu valley areas. The literacy rate of agricultural household heads increases sharply from 35 percent in the bottom household consumption quintile to 74 percent in the top quintile.

---

<sup>1</sup> Here, the terms "holding" and "agricultural household" are used interchangeably. Similarly, the terms "holder", "farmer" and "grower" are used interchangeably.

The estimated median age of the agricultural household heads is 46 years in the country. Amongst development regions, the median age of household heads varies from 42 years in the far-western region to 48 years in the central and the western regions. There is a marginal difference on the median age of the agricultural household heads in the country across rural-urban areas and across consumption quintiles.

### 9.3 Number and Area of Agriculture Holding

Out of the total households in the country, 74 percent are agricultural households with land and roughly two percent are agricultural households without land<sup>2</sup>. Households operating agricultural land are concentrated in the hills and the Tarai (Table 9.2). Out of total households operating land, 58 percent are in the hills, 43 percent in the Tarai and only 9 percent are in the mountains. Among development regions, the central region has the highest percentage of households operating land. Not surprisingly, the majority of households operating land are in the rural area (91 percent).

In terms of area of holdings, the story is different. Of the total area of holdings, some 49 percent belongs to the Tarai. Sufficient disparity also exists among development regions, ranging from 31 percent (the eastern region) to 9 percent (the far-west region).

The overall share of irrigated land area in total agricultural land area is 54 percent in the country. The share of irrigated land area is the highest in the Tarai among the ecological zones. Also, the percentage irrigated land area is higher in urban areas than in rural areas (69 percent versus 53 percent). The percentage of irrigated land area increases with increase in household consumption quintiles.

The average size of agricultural land area<sup>3</sup> in the country is 0.7 hectares. As one would expect, average size of agriculture land-area is higher in rural areas (0.7 hectares) compared with urban areas (0.5 hectares). Not surprisingly, average area of agricultural land increases with the level of household consumption quintiles.

### 9.4 Land Fragmentation and Farm Size

Average number of parcels per land holding indicates the degree of land fragmentation. A parcel in the survey is defined as a contiguous piece of land physically separated from others' land. Overall, average number of parcels per land holding is around 3 (Table 9.2).

---

<sup>2</sup> Agricultural households (holdings) are broadly grouped into two categories: land holdings and holdings with no land. Holdings with land are those cultivating (during an agricultural year) at least 0.013 hectares of land (1458 sq. ft. or 8 *dhur*) in the Tarai districts or at least 0.0127 hectares (1369 sq. ft. or 4 *ana*) in the mountain and the hill districts. Holdings with no land, on the other hand, are those with one or more cattle (or the equivalent of other livestock and poultry birds) and operating less than 0.013 hectares of land for agricultural purposes.

<sup>3</sup> Here, average size of agricultural land is the mean area of agricultural land per household with land.

A majority of the agricultural households depend on small farm size for cultivation. Of the total farmers about 53 percent are “small” farmers (operating less than 0.5 ha of land) and other 4 percent are “large” farmers (operating 2 ha and more land), (Table 9.3).

There is an uneven distribution of the agricultural land in the country. Small farmers operate only 18 percent of total agricultural land while 22 percent of the land is operated by “large” farmers. Gini concentration index<sup>4</sup> of agricultural land area in the country is estimated at 0.51.

## **9.5 Land Tenure**

Land tenure refers to arrangements or rights under which the holder holds or uses holding land. About 95 percent of the agricultural households own land and 10 percent rent out some or all of their land to others. On the other hand, 32 percent of households operate at least some land rented-in from others. At the other extreme, 5 percent households do not own any land but operate land owned by others on contractual basis (Table 9.7).

The share of the owned and operated land in total operated land is dominant in Nepal; it is even higher for richer quintiles. The share of rented-in land in total operated land, on the other hand, is higher for poorer quintiles.

## **9.6 Distribution of Agricultural Households**

Distribution of agricultural and non-agricultural households by nominal per capita consumption deciles is presented in Table 9.4. The proportion of agricultural households exceeds that of non-agricultural households as well as all households for the first seven deciles; however, the case is opposite for the top three deciles. The top quintile accounts for 54 percent of all non-agricultural households while the comparable shares of all households and agricultural households are 26 and 17 percent respectively.

## **9.7 Major Crops**

Cereal crops dominate cropping pattern in Nepal. Paddy, maize, wheat, millet and legumes are the major crops grown in the country. The proportion of agricultural households cultivating main paddy is 72 percent, 57 percent cultivate wheat, 64 percent cultivate summer maize and 38 percent of agricultural households in the country cultivate millet. Similarly, 27 percent of households cultivate soybean, 31 percent cultivate lentil, 53 percent cultivate winter-potato, 39 percent cultivate mustard, 36 percent onion, 41 percent garlic, 72 percent winter-vegetables and 69 percent cultivate summer-vegetables (Table 9.9).

---

<sup>4</sup> This is a common measure of concentration. The index is one when all area is operated by one holding and a large number of holdings have zero area. The index is zero when all holdings have the same area.

The proportion of households growing main paddy is the highest in the rural western Tarai while the proportion for wheat and summer maize cultivation are highest in the rural mid and far western hills respectively. Lentil is popular in the Tarai, especially in the rural mid and far western Tarai. Crops like winter potato, garlic, mustard and vegetables are more popular in the western parts of the country.

Winter and summer vegetables are more popular in the hills while garlic is more popular in the mountains. Onion is more common in the Tarai region.

## 9.8 Improved Seeds

Improved seeds are also known as “high-yielding varieties” or “high-response varieties”<sup>5</sup>. Overall, only a small portion of farmers use improved seeds in cereal crops (Table 9.10). On average, about one-third of households growing winter potato use improved seeds followed by onion (29 percent), summer vegetable growers (26 percent), winter vegetable growers (16 percent), paddy growers (15 percent), wheat growers (13 percent), and summer maize growers (9 percent).

The highest proportion of growers using improved seeds in main paddy, wheat, summer maize and onion are in the central region while the proportion of growers using improved seeds in winter potato, and vegetables are in the western region of the country.

## 9.9 Chemical Fertilizers

Table 9.11 shows the percentage of growers using fertilizers in selected crops. Chemical fertilizers are fertilizers prepared from inorganic materials manufactured through an industrial process. The percentage of growers using fertilizers is the highest for main paddy (71 percent). Other crop growers using chemical fertilizers are: wheat (53 percent), summer maize (38 percent), and winter potato (32 percent).

Among the development regions, the central region has the highest proportion of growers using chemical fertilizers in main paddy (88 percent) followed by wheat and maize (70 percent each).

## 9.10 Agriculture Equipments

A large majority of farmers still use locally made agricultural tools. Mechanization of agriculture is at a very low stage. About 52 percent of farmers own the most basic equipment - a plough or improved type of plough (*bikase halo*). About 33 percent of farmers use bins and containers for grain storage. Only one percent of farmers own tractor or power tiller. Similarly, one percent of farmers own a thresher. Around 7 percent of farmer households own a pumping set (Table 9.12).

---

<sup>5</sup> High-yielding varieties (HYV) of crops (known as *bikase-biu* in Nepali) are primarily used for the increase of crop production.



## 9.11 Livestock and Poultry

Livestock constitutes an integral part of Nepalese agriculture system. A majority of agricultural households keep livestock. Roughly one half of the agricultural households keep cattle on their holding. 38 percent households have buffalo, 52 percent have goat or sheep, 44 percent have poultry and 10 percent of agricultural households keep pig. Cattle, goat, sheep are more popular among farmers in the mountains while buffalo and poultry birds are more popular in the hills. Piggeries are more common in the rural eastern hills (Table 9.13).

The average number of cattle, buffalo, goat, sheep and poultry are 1.4, 0.7, 2.2, 2.4 and 3.4 respectively. Number of head per holding for cattle, goat and sheep is higher in the mountains compared to other two ecological zones. Average number of poultry birds is the highest in the hills (Table 9.14). A majority of households keep fewer than 6 livestock head (Table 9.15). Households with cattle, pigs and poultry are concentrated in the eastern development region while buffalo, goat and sheep are concentrated in the hills (Table 9.16).

<b>Box 9.1: Selected agricultural indicators, 1995/96 – 2010/11</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Agricultural households with land (percent of total households)</b>	<b>83.1</b>	<b>77.5</b>	<b>73.9</b>
<b>Percentage of irrigated land area</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>54.3</b>	<b>54.4</b>
<b>Average size of agricultural land (in hectares)</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>
<b>Average number of parcels</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>2.9</b>
<b>Holdings operating less than 0.5 hectares (percent of total holdings)</b>			
<b>Percentage of holdings operating renting-in-land only</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>5.4</b>
<b>Percentage of holdings growing main paddy</b>			
<b>Percentage of holdings growing summer vegetables</b>	<b>35.6</b>	<b>60.8</b>	<b>68.8</b>
<b>Percentage of holdings with cattle</b>			
<b>Percentage of holdings with poultry birds</b>	<b>49.9</b>	<b>52.7</b>	<b>53.6</b>

**Table 9.1: Selected characteristics of agricultural household**

	Percent of all agricultural households	Percent of agri. households with land	Percent of women headed agri. households	Percent of women headed all households	Literacy of agri. household heads	Literacy of all household heads	Median age (Yr.) of agri. household heads	Average household size of agri. households	Average household size of all households
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	79.9	75.3	22.7	24.4	55.5	56.4	47	5.0	4.8
Central	64.1	62.1	19.0	21.3	46.2	55.4	48	5.1	4.8
Western	80.2	79.0	33.4	34.3	57.9	61.0	48	4.9	4.6
Mid West	88.6	86.7	27.5	28.5	49.9	52.4	43	5.3	5.2
Far West	90.1	88.6	34.3	34.5	47.9	49.1	42	5.2	5.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	91.9	90.8	22.3	23.5	45.7	46.1	47	5.1	4.9
Hills	76.0	75.0	28.6	28.7	55.0	61.5	46	4.8	4.5
Tarai	74.1	70.0	23.2	24.9	49.1	51.4	46	5.4	5.2
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	35.5	32.7	25.9	27.1	70.4	76.3	46	4.9	4.4
Rural	87.0	84.7	25.7	26.5	49.6	50.4	47	5.1	5.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	91.9	90.8	22.3	23.5	45.7	46.1	47	5.1	4.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	8.5	8.0	8.0	23.3	78.3	85.2	50	4.9	4.1
Urban-Other Hills	55.2	52.7	31.7	34.6	73.3	76.3	45	4.6	4.2
Urban- Tarai	43.8	38.9	25.0	25.4	67.3	69.9	46	5.1	4.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	97.4	95.9	21.6	21.8	56.5	57.1	48	4.8	4.7
Rural Hills- Central	82.6	81.5	19.7	20.9	48.9	54.2	47	4.9	4.6
Rural Hills- Western	92.5	92.3	38.3	38.9	59.7	60.3	48	4.4	4.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	96.9	96.0	31.1	30.7	46.5	47.2	43	5.2	5.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	79.4	73.6	23.7	25.7	52.3	52.0	47	5.1	4.9
Rural Tarai- Central	81.1	77.5	16.8	19.2	40.5	39.1	50	5.6	5.6
Rural Tarai- Western	81.6	79.3	22.2	24.1	47.2	50.0	48	6.1	5.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.6	82.0	34.3	35.0	49.4	52.0	42	5.1	5.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	88.2	86.4	23.7	25.4	35.4	34.3	45	6.4	6.2
Second	87.5	84.1	21.7	23.0	41.7	41.1	45	5.7	5.6
Third	86.4	83.7	25.3	25.0	48.9	49.2	48	5.1	5.0
Fourth	80.2	78.2	28.3	28.7	59.0	60.1	47	4.4	4.4
Richest	50.4	48.2	29.4	29.3	74.0	80.2	47	3.9	3.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>76.3</b>	<b>73.9</b>	<b>25.7</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>55.8</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>4.9</b>

**Table 9.2: Selected characteristics of agricultural land**

	Agricultural land household	Area of agricultural land	Percentage of area irrigated	Average size of agricultural land (hectares)	Average number of parcels
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	24.0	31.1	57.9	0.9	2.4
Central	30.0	28.7	58.1	0.6	2.9
Western	21.4	18.8	50.6	0.6	3.2
Mid West	14.3	12.8	37.9	0.6	3.0
Far West	10.3	8.7	62.1	0.6	3.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	8.6	8.9	37.7	0.7	4.2
Hills	48.1	42.2	40.9	0.6	2.9
Tarai	43.4	48.9	69.1	0.8	2.6
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	9.3	6.9	68.8	0.5	2.1
Rural	90.8	93.1	53.3	0.7	3.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	8.6	8.9	37.7	0.7	4.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.7	0.1	48.4	0.1	1.3
Urban-Other Hills	3.6	2.2	51.7	0.4	2.5
Urban- Tarai	4.6	4.3	78.1	0.6	1.9
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.4	11.3	46.3	0.9	2.5
Rural Hills- Central	10.7	9.0	42.6	0.6	2.6
Rural Hills- Western	13.5	10.5	40.6	0.5	3.2
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	11.2	9.0	29.8	0.5	3.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.5	14.6	68.1	0.9	2.4
Rural Tarai- Central	13.8	15.6	71.5	0.8	2.9
Rural Tarai- Western	6.1	6.9	62.4	0.8	3.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.4	7.6	67.3	0.7	2.2
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	18.2	15.6	46.7	0.6	2.8
Second	19.7	19.4	48.8	0.7	3.0
Third	21.9	22.3	56.7	0.7	3.0
Fourth	23.5	23.3	56.9	0.7	2.7
Richest	16.8	19.5	60.5	0.8	2.7
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>2.9</b>

**Table 9.3: Distribution of agricultural households and area of land**

Size of fram in hectares	Number of Agricultural households	Area of agricultural land	Area of lowland (khet)	Area of irrigated land
Under 0.1 hectares	9.1	0.6	0.4	0.4
0.1 - 0.2 hectares	12.1	2.5	2.2	2.0
0.2 - 0.5 hectares	31.5	15.4	13.2	12.7
0.5 - 1 hectares	27.4	28.3	26.6	27.0
1 - 2 hectares	15.5	31.1	32.4	31.6
2 - 3 hectares	2.8	9.9	11.5	10.5
3 - 4 hectares	0.7	3.7	4.3	4.4
4 - 5 hectares	0.5	3.4	3.9	4.0
5 - 10 hectares	0.3	3.3	3.2	3.9
10 hectares and above	0.1	1.9	2.3	3.4
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 9.4: Distribution of households by nominal per capita consumption decile**

Decile	All households	Non agriculture	Agricultural household		
			With land	Without land	All agri.
Poorest	7.5	3.2	9.0	3.4	8.9
Second	8.0	4.5	9.2	4.7	9.1
Third	8.3	4.3	9.4	5.3	9.6
Fourth	8.9	4.8	10.3	5.1	10.2
Fifth	9.2	5.3	10.4	5.7	10.4
Sixth	10.2	5.8	11.5	6.4	11.5
Seventh	10.5	6.3	12.0	6.5	11.9
Eighth	11.7	12.2	11.6	12.0	11.5
Ninth	12.1	18.3	10.2	17.5	10.1
Richest	13.6	35.3	6.6	33.3	6.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 9.5: Distribution of agricultural households with land by land size**

	Size (hectares)						Total
	Less than 0.1	0.10 - 0.25	0.25 - 0.50	0.50 - 1	1 - 2	2 and over	
<b>Development Region</b>							
Eastern	10.2	11.2	19.0	28.9	22.8	8.0	100.0
Central	9.4	22.8	25.3	24.8	13.2	4.3	100.0
Western	7.0	22.0	26.9	28.0	13.0	3.1	100.0
Mid West	9.5	15.7	29.9	28.0	14.2	2.8	100.0
Far West	9.1	19.1	28.5	29.1	12.5	1.7	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>							
Mountains	3.4	17.2	28.3	31.3	16.7	3.2	100.0
Hills	8.1	18.6	28.5	29.0	13.2	2.6	100.0
Tarai	11.2	18.5	20.7	24.9	17.9	6.8	100.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>							
Urban	24.7	19.9	22.6	19.0	10.2	3.6	100.0
Rural	7.5	18.3	25.4	28.2	16.1	4.5	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>							
Mountains	3.4	17.2	28.3	31.3	16.7	3.2	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	45.9	39.7	12.9	1.5	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	18.2	22.5	29.3	21.0	7.9	1.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	27.4	14.7	19.3	19.3	13.3	6.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.3	8.4	22.5	29.9	27.7	7.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	8.9	22.0	26.4	29.4	10.5	2.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	6.7	22.6	29.5	29.6	10.0	1.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	6.1	15.5	34.5	31.5	11.5	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	10.8	14.7	16.7	28.2	20.9	8.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	8.4	22.6	23.4	22.7	16.5	6.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	4.4	20.0	20.6	28.2	20.3	6.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	12.9	18.0	22.9	24.3	16.7	5.2	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>							
Poorest	6.9	22.7	28.5	26.9	11.9	3.1	100.0
Second	6.9	17.1	25.4	29.9	17.1	3.5	100.0
Third	7.4	15.4	26.7	28.6	17.8	4.0	100.0
Fourth	8.8	20.3	23.8	27.6	15.2	4.2	100.0
Richest	16.5	16.8	20.9	23.0	15.0	7.8	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>27.4</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 9.6: Distribution of agriculture land area by land size**

	Size (hectares)						Total
	Less than 0.1	0.10 - 0.25	0.25 - 0.50	0.50 - 1	1 - 2	2 and over	
<b>Development Region</b>							
Eastern	0.5	2.1	7.9	23.6	35.0	30.9	100.0
Central	0.8	5.8	14.0	26.4	28.8	24.3	100.0
Western	0.6	6.2	16.2	33.2	28.8	15.1	100.0
Mid West	0.7	4.4	17.8	32.7	31.8	12.6	100.0
Far West	0.8	5.5	17.6	34.2	28.8	13.2	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>							
Mountains	0.3	4.1	15.0	30.8	31.5	18.4	100.0
Hills	0.7	5.2	17.0	34.1	30.0	13.0	100.0
Tarai	0.7	4.1	9.8	22.8	31.9	30.7	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>							
Urban	2.0	6.2	16.0	26.0	25.4	24.5	100.0
Rural	0.5	4.4	13.1	28.5	31.5	22.0	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>							
Mountains	0.3	4.1	15.0	30.8	31.5	18.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	15.4	45.4	33.1	6.1	0.0	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	1.9	8.8	24.9	34.0	24.3	6.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	1.7	3.8	11.2	21.6	26.3	35.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.2	1.5	8.9	23.6	42.0	23.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	0.9	6.3	16.4	35.8	25.9	14.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	0.7	7.2	19.9	38.6	24.2	9.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.5	4.9	22.5	40.4	28.0	3.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.5	2.9	7.3	23.5	32.9	33.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.6	4.9	10.8	20.2	30.8	32.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	0.2	4.4	9.6	26.8	35.3	23.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.0	4.3	11.8	23.9	32.8	26.1	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>							
Poorest	0.7	6.6	17.7	32.2	28.0	14.8	100.0
Second	0.5	4.2	13.8	31.4	34.2	16.0	100.0
Third	0.5	3.9	13.9	29.1	35.2	17.4	100.0
Fourth	0.6	5.0	12.5	28.7	31.0	22.1	100.0
Richest	0.9	3.4	9.6	20.7	25.9	39.6	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>28.3</b>	<b>31.1</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 9.7: Percentage of households with owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land**

	Percentage of households with owned agriculture land	Percentage of households renting-out land	Percentage of households renting-in land	Percentage of households renting-in land only
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	92.7	9.3	39.1	7.3
Central	93.1	9.1	30.3	6.9
Western	95.8	11.9	33.2	4.2
Mid West	98.3	9.4	18.8	1.7
Far West	96.4	12.8	32.1	3.6
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	98.5	10.6	28.1	1.5
Hills	97.3	9.7	28.0	2.7
Tarai	90.9	10.6	36.2	9.1
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	85.5	16.5	37.1	14.5
Rural	95.6	9.5	31.0	4.4
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	98.5	10.6	28.1	1.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	82.8	4.3	28.7	17.2
Urban-Other Hills	91.7	17.4	35.5	8.3
Urban- Tarai	80.5	17.5	38.6	19.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	98.4	7.9	34.3	1.6
Rural Hills- Central	98.5	8.5	22.5	1.5
Rural Hills- Western	96.7	12.0	32.5	3.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	98.8	7.3	20.6	1.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	90.9	8.8	41.1	9.1
Rural Tarai- Central	89.0	8.1	35.9	11.0
Rural Tarai- Western	96.8	8.3	31.8	3.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	96.3	15.9	31.2	3.7
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	92.0	4.0	36.7	8.0
Second	94.6	5.9	35.0	5.4
Third	95.3	9.1	33.4	4.7
Fourth	95.1	11.0	30.2	4.9
Richest	96.1	22.1	21.4	3.9
<b>Nepal</b>				
	94.6	10.2	31.6	5.4

**Table 9.8: Percentage of owned land, renting-out land and renting-in land**

	Percentage of total operated land			Percentage of total owned land		
	Own and operated land	Rented-in land	Total	Own and operated land	Rented-in land	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	75.2	24.8	100.0	95.0	5.0	100.0
Central	81.8	18.2	100.0	95.2	4.8	100.0
Western	82.2	17.8	100.0	93.7	6.3	100.0
Mid West	89.9	10.1	100.0	93.8	6.2	100.0
Far West	82.7	17.3	100.0	91.8	8.2	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	87.8	12.2	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
Hills	86.2	13.8	100.0	95.0	5.0	100.0
Tarai	75.1	24.9	100.0	93.2	6.8	100.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>						
Urban	72.1	27.9	100.0	87.6	12.4	100.0
Rural	82.5	17.5	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	87.8	12.2	100.0	94.9	5.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	75.8	24.2	100.0	96.6	3.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	77.0	23.0	100.0	89.0	11.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	68.2	31.8	100.0	85.2	14.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	83.1	16.9	100.0	96.8	3.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	89.9	10.1	100.0	95.3	4.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	84.2	15.8	100.0	94.0	6.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	91.1	8.9	100.0	96.3	3.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	71.2	28.8	100.0	95.2	4.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	75.4	24.6	100.0	95.8	4.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	80.6	19.4	100.0	95.1	4.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	80.5	19.5	100.0	88.4	11.6	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	77.6	22.4	100.0	97.9	2.1	100.0
Second	79.0	21.0	100.0	96.7	3.3	100.0
Third	80.5	19.5	100.0	95.1	4.9	100.0
Fourth	83.0	17.0	100.0	94.0	6.0	100.0
Richest	88.1	11.9	100.0	86.9	13.1	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>81.6</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>94.3</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 9.9: Percentage of agricultural households cultivating selected crops**

	Main Paddy	Wheat	summer Maize	Millet	Winter Potato	Mustard	Summer Vegetables	Winter Vegetables	Onion	Garlic	Soyabean	Lentil
<b>Development Region</b>												
Eastern	72.4	40.6	49.3	39.5	60.7	27.9	67.3	75.4	42.9	47.1	16.4	20.2
Central	74.4	50.8	51.0	31.2	37.4	28.5	49.5	55.1	27.4	32.1	23.7	29.0
Western	70.0	50.4	73.2	48.2	61.7	41.4	79.2	78.3	30.3	40.9	26.1	24.2
Mid West	62.4	82.4	87.9	27.9	58.0	63.5	83.9	82.5	39.4	47.6	35.3	44.2
Far West	85.0	89.0	85.2	47.6	53.4	54.8	85.7	86.3	48.7	46.9	54.7	56.2
<b>Ecological Zone</b>												
Mountains	63.1	75.3	93.5	86.2	42.0	26.3	77.2	77.9	30.4	45.2	59.5	11.2
Hills	63.0	49.3	90.1	59.1	51.6	38.1	80.7	79.3	34.8	40.9	42.1	16.2
Tarai	84.5	61.3	29.4	5.1	56.2	42.1	53.9	62.9	37.6	41.0	4.4	50.9
<b>Urban/Rural</b>												
Urban	71.1	41.1	61.7	22.4	50.6	30.2	71.0	74.3	32.8	39.8	16.2	24.7
Rural	72.5	58.3	64.4	39.6	53.0	39.7	68.5	71.8	35.9	41.4	28.4	31.4
<b>Analytical Domain</b>												
Mountains	63.1	75.3	93.5	86.2	42.0	26.3	77.2	77.9	30.4	45.2	59.5	11.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	84.3	59.8	33.0	2.9	18.5	5.7	35.8	57.2	4.3	44.6	8.6	0.0
Urban-Other Hills	70.8	32.0	82.2	42.9	55.7	27.6	82.4	82.7	36.4	37.7	33.2	16.6
Urban- Tarai	69.4	46.5	50.4	6.3	52.3	36.6	68.7	71.3	35.4	41.5	3.9	36.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	59.1	27.5	86.1	76.8	63.5	24.8	82.0	77.7	40.2	46.3	30.8	4.1
Rural Hills- Central	69.6	33.6	82.4	54.5	40.3	31.6	72.0	71.5	35.5	41.9	40.1	7.7
Rural Hills- Western	59.8	43.3	97.1	69.3	58.6	31.9	83.5	81.5	29.0	36.4	36.8	8.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	59.8	92.8	98.4	46.8	46.0	67.4	86.8	85.6	38.4	42.3	64.0	43.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	89.2	53.8	17.1	9.1	65.1	34.4	53.1	72.4	48.4	48.9	3.4	36.9
Rural Tarai- Central	81.9	60.9	16.8	3.5	34.8	26.9	23.8	34.2	21.6	20.9	5.7	52.2
Rural Tarai- Western	91.7	73.5	18.7	2.8	66.4	65.3	68.5	69.3	33.6	52.4	0.7	63.1
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	85.7	72.8	67.9	2.8	76.5	66.6	90.1	91.1	55.3	56.4	7.0	69.1
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>												
Poorest	71.0	65.7	66.7	44.8	41.7	39.9	63.9	68.4	29.7	32.8	27.8	34.3
Second	72.4	63.0	65.5	41.5	51.8	38.7	68.9	72.8	34.8	39.1	30.1	29.5
Third	74.0	59.6	61.8	37.1	55.1	42.3	70.2	72.5	37.0	41.5	28.9	34.6
Fourth	72.8	50.6	65.7	36.5	56.9	36.3	69.8	70.8	39.2	45.3	26.2	27.3
Richest	70.8	44.4	60.5	29.9	57.1	36.8	70.5	76.3	36.1	47.2	22.8	28.5
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>72.3</b>	<b>56.7</b>	<b>64.1</b>	<b>38.0</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>68.8</b>	<b>72.1</b>	<b>35.6</b>	<b>41.3</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>30.8</b>

**Table 9.10: Percentage of agricultural households using improved seeds in selected crops**

	Main Paddy	Wheat	summer Maize	Winter Potato	Onion	Summer Vegetables	Winter Vegetables
<b>Development Region</b>							
Eastern	4.4	13.9	6.7	29.8	32.6	21.6	15.7
Central	23.0	21.7	17.8	32.1	35.1	30.4	20.3
Western	22.2	19.6	3.3	49.1	32.3	39.9	20.9
Mid West	12.9	4.3	9.0	34.1	24.3	20.3	12.8
Far West	5.1	3.2	4.1	12.5	10.0	10.3	7.9
<b>Ecological Zone</b>							
Mountains	5.3	2.9	9.9	16.0	12.1	9.3	6.4
Hills	6.3	5.8	7.1	29.0	19.9	24.0	13.9
Tarai	23.6	22.6	13.1	41.8	40.3	33.8	23.6
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>							
Urban	17.7	15.2	14.1	32.7	24.1	34.0	27.9
Rural	14.7	13.2	8.1	34.1	29.1	25.5	15.3
<b>Analytical Domain</b>							
Mountains	5.3	2.9	9.9	16.0	12.1	9.3	6.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	28.8	28.6	22.0	53.4	100.0	42.3	35.6
Urban-Other Hills	8.9	8.7	12.9	27.8	15.2	35.4	29.8
Urban- Tarai	23.2	16.2	14.1	34.4	29.4	31.6	25.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.8	4.0	4.4	14.6	7.5	6.7	4.0
Rural Hills- Central	14.6	12.6	14.5	28.5	31.1	26.9	17.1
Rural Hills- Western	1.9	5.8	2.8	42.5	25.8	39.2	18.7
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	2.7	2.6	6.1	23.3	15.0	11.4	7.2
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.4	18.9	16.6	38.8	48.0	34.8	29.9
Rural Tarai- Central	29.7	29.7	25.6	41.2	50.0	44.2	30.8
Rural Tarai- Western	54.0	39.3	5.9	64.4	45.8	36.4	17.5
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	15.3	4.7	7.1	33.3	24.5	24.6	17.3
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>							
Poorest	11.2	7.2	4.8	29.4	24.0	15.7	7.8
Second	13.7	12.9	6.0	32.2	28.6	21.4	12.8
Third	13.9	14.6	8.9	34.1	28.2	26.3	15.7
Fourth	13.8	13.5	10.4	34.8	28.0	30.4	20.4
Richest	23.5	21.5	13.4	38.3	34.5	37.0	24.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>34.0</b>	<b>28.6</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Table 9.11: Percentage of agricultural households using fertilizers in selected crops**

	Main Paddy	Wheat	Summer maize	Millet	Lentil	Winter Potato	Mustard	Summer vegetables	Winter vegetables
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	66.9	67.7	41.2	17.7	1.8	40.4	11.1	7.5	3.6
Central	86.1	69.4	67.2	31.1	14.9	38.4	17.9	12.9	6.5
Western	72.0	52.3	34.5	15.3	8.6	30.0	24.0	6.0	2.0
Mid West	59.2	27.8	17.9	4.4	1.3	19.0	8.9	8.4	6.0
Far West	43.4	40.4	6.6	0.9	1.6	9.6	10.0	3.0	1.3
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	32.6	14.4	42.0	23.0	0.0	15.8	7.1	3.8	0.9
Hills	54.4	27.9	37.2	15.3	0.7	26.3	7.4	6.9	4.1
Tarai	88.7	83.8	30.4	14.9	8.8	37.6	23.3	10.6	4.5
<b>Urban/Rural</b>									
Urban	75.3	68.3	39.3	38.7	5.6	37.3	20.5	15.0	8.0
Rural	69.6	51.4	36.2	15.5	6.6	30.2	14.4	7.3	3.5
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	32.6	14.4	42.0	23.0	0.0	15.8	7.1	3.8	0.9
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	83.1	78.8	34.9	50.0	.	69.9	24.7	27.3	27.8
Urban-Other Hills	68.7	39.6	47.5	37.2	0.0	43.2	8.5	16.3	7.2
Urban- Tarai	79.6	83.1	26.1	43.8	7.6	30.9	28.4	12.5	7.2
Rural Hills- Eastern	37.3	24.9	41.0	16.9	6.7	25.3	3.3	3.2	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	74.3	43.9	65.9	24.3	0.0	33.7	18.9	11.4	8.5
Rural Hills- Western	53.6	26.5	33.9	12.8	2.7	28.7	9.3	4.9	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	37.6	20.3	13.0	1.3	0.0	9.7	2.1	4.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	83.8	89.9	36.7	15.8	1.5	52.2	13.2	10.2	5.3
Rural Tarai- Central	96.7	93.8	59.8	7.7	16.4	45.7	18.0	18.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Western	96.9	84.1	23.1	0.0	10.8	27.3	39.5	5.2	1.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	79.7	61.3	18.1	0.0	3.1	21.8	20.7	8.4	4.3
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	63.2	44.3	19.9	10.6	4.5	27.9	6.9	3.1	1.4
Second	65.0	49.1	28.2	13.5	6.0	26.7	10.0	3.7	2.0
Third	70.4	51.9	38.0	19.7	8.4	27.9	15.2	9.2	5.7
Fourth	71.8	58.9	45.8	18.6	5.5	32.4	19.6	12.3	5.9
Richest	81.0	62.4	50.6	24.4	8.0	39.0	23.1	10.5	3.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>70.1</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>36.5</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>14.9</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>4.0</b>

**Table 9.12: Percentage of agricultural households owning selected agricultural equipments**

	Plough	Tractor/ power tiller	thresher	Water pumps	Grain storage bin
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	58.1	1.0	0.7	10.2	21.6
Central	36.6	1.5	1.7	8.2	18.5
Western	46.2	1.1	2.1	5.3	31.2
Mid West	74.2	0.2	0.2	3.4	64.1
Far West	66.9	0.6	0.5	6.1	62.5
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	65.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.5
Hills	54.7	0.3	0.4	0.5	29.2
Tarai	47.1	2.0	2.3	16.0	36.4
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	28.2	2.5	1.6	8.5	34.4
Rural	54.8	0.8	1.2	7.0	32.9
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	65.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.5
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	4.3	11.5	7.0	29.7
Urban-Other Hills	30.1	0.4	0.4	1.2	25.7
Urban- Tarai	30.4	4.0	1.1	15.1	43.3
Rural Hills- Eastern	64.7	0.0	0.0	0.3	13.5
Rural Hills- Central	42.6	0.8	0.8	1.3	19.9
Rural Hills- Western	47.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	78.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	57.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	56.5	1.4	1.4	18.7	29.8
Rural Tarai- Central	35.0	1.9	2.4	16.1	18.5
Rural Tarai- Western	49.8	2.9	6.5	16.7	50.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	63.4	0.9	0.9	11.6	64.4
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	61.4	0.2	0.7	3.7	34.0
Second	60.2	0.3	1.1	4.6	29.0
Third	56.7	0.3	0.6	6.6	34.1
Fourth	48.0	0.7	0.9	8.0	32.2
Richest	33.7	3.8	3.0	13.5	36.2
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>52.3</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>33.0</b>

**Table 9.13: Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry**

	Agriculture households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-Sheep	Pig	Poultry
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	75.8	38.2	68.6	69.2	27.1	65.3
Central	52.1	50.0	65.6	65.7	6.0	43.3
Western	49.2	63.0	64.4	64.5	8.2	55.8
Mid West	77.2	40.9	63.1	64.9	12.3	63.5
Far West	84.3	48.3	54.2	54.9	6.0	37.6
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	80.5	42.8	62.1	63.3	14.6	56.2
Hills	66.9	57.0	69.2	69.4	16.3	67.2
Tarai	58.2	40.2	60.2	60.9	8.2	38.7
<b>Urban/Rural</b>						
Urban	45.2	33.8	49.3	49.5	10.6	39.6
Rural	66.2	49.9	66.2	66.8	12.8	55.1
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	80.5	42.8	62.1	63.3	14.6	56.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.5	0.0	8.2	8.2	1.4	27.0
Urban-Other Hills	47.2	44.8	60.0	60.0	7.2	46.9
Urban- Tarai	49.0	30.9	46.7	47.0	12.7	34.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	82.1	46.8	68.8	69.1	46.8	85.0
Rural Hills- Central	62.7	59.3	74.2	74.2	13.5	68.6
Rural Hills- Western	51.3	76.0	72.8	72.8	11.4	66.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	88.9	48.0	67.5	68.1	5.9	62.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.4	35.5	69.4	69.9	10.0	51.3
Rural Tarai- Central	46.7	49.1	60.4	60.4	1.0	19.3
Rural Tarai- Western	51.6	39.1	53.5	53.9	3.1	35.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	65.1	38.1	59.2	62.5	19.9	60.8
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	72.4	44.1	62.8	63.6	14.5	55.9
Second	71.4	47.3	65.3	65.8	13.9	55.8
Third	68.2	51.1	68.8	69.4	13.0	56.4
Fourth	61.2	50.8	67.3	67.8	11.3	52.4
Richest	45.7	47.3	56.5	56.7	10.1	46.9
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>64.2</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>64.6</b>	<b>65.1</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>53.6</b>

**Table 9.14: Mean number of livestock/ poultry per agricultural households**

	Average number of head					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-Sheep	Pig	Poultry
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	2.2	0.7	3.1	3.1	0.5	5.5
Central	1.2	0.9	2.9	3.0	0.1	3.1
Western	1.2	1.2	2.5	2.7	0.2	4.4
Mid West	2.7	0.8	3.3	4.1	0.2	4.8
Far West	2.5	0.9	2.0	2.0	0.1	2.7
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	2.8	0.8	3.5	3.8	0.3	3.4
Hills	2.0	1.1	3.4	3.7	0.3	5.1
Tarai	1.4	0.8	2.1	2.2	0.2	3.3
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	1.1	0.6	1.7	1.7	0.2	3.1
Rural	1.9	0.9	3.0	3.2	0.2	4.3
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	2.8	0.8	3.5	3.8	0.3	3.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	2.4
Urban-Other Hills	1.1	0.7	2.2	2.2	0.1	3.8
Urban- Tarai	1.2	0.6	1.4	1.4	0.4	2.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.6	0.9	3.9	4.0	0.8	7.0
Rural Hills- Central	1.7	1.1	4.1	4.3	0.2	5.2
Rural Hills- Western	1.3	1.4	3.0	3.3	0.2	4.8
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	3.0	0.9	3.3	4.2	0.1	4.5
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.0	0.6	2.7	2.7	0.3	4.7
Rural Tarai- Central	0.9	0.8	1.9	1.9	0.0	1.3
Rural Tarai- Western	1.2	0.9	1.8	1.8	0.0	3.5
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	2.0	0.8	2.4	2.7	0.3	5.2
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	2.2	0.8	2.7	2.9	0.2	4.0
Second	2.1	0.9	2.9	3.2	0.3	3.7
Third	2.0	1.0	3.1	3.5	0.2	4.5
Fourth	1.6	1.0	3.0	3.1	0.2	4.2
Richest	1.0	0.9	2.3	2.3	0.3	4.4
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>4.2</b>

**Table 9.15: Distribution of agricultural households with livestock by number of livestock/ poultry**

No. of head	Agricultural households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-sheep	Pig	Poultry
1 - 2	58.2	80.1	32.2	31.8	86.0	18.4
3 - 5	33.1	18.8	42.2	41.7	8.3	27.2
6 - 9	7.2	0.8	18.0	18.0	3.3	23.8
10 and more	1.4	0.2	7.6	8.5	2.4	30.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 9.16: Percentage of agricultural households with livestock and poultry**

	Households with					
	Cattle	Buffalo	Goat	Goat-sheep	Pig	Poultry
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	29.1	19.4	26.1	26.2	53.3	30.0
Central	24.4	31.1	30.5	30.3	14.3	24.3
Western	16.1	27.4	21.0	20.8	13.7	21.9
Mid West	17.1	12.0	13.9	14.2	13.9	16.8
Far West	13.3	10.1	8.5	8.5	4.8	7.1
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	10.5	7.4	8.1	8.2	9.7	8.8
Hills	49.2	55.7	50.6	50.4	61.3	59.2
Tarai	40.2	36.8	41.3	41.5	29.0	32.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>						
Urban	6.9	6.8	7.4	7.4	8.2	7.2
Rural	93.1	93.2	92.6	92.6	91.8	92.8
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	10.5	7.4	8.1	8.2	9.7	8.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4
Urban-Other Hills	2.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	2.1	3.2
Urban- Tarai	3.8	3.2	3.6	3.6	5.0	3.2
Rural Hills- Eastern	10.5	8.0	8.8	8.7	30.7	13.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.3	12.9	12.1	12.0	11.3	13.4
Rural Hills- Western	10.5	20.6	14.8	14.7	11.9	16.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	15.2	10.9	11.5	11.5	5.2	12.8
Rural Tarai- Eastern	13.9	8.8	12.9	12.9	9.6	11.5
Rural Tarai- Central	10.2	14.2	13.1	13.0	1.2	5.0
Rural Tarai- Western	4.8	4.9	5.0	5.0	1.5	4.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.5	5.8	6.8	7.1	11.7	8.4
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	20.3	16.4	17.5	17.6	20.8	18.8
Second	22.0	19.4	20.0	20.0	22.0	20.6
Third	23.3	23.1	23.3	23.4	22.6	23.0
Fourth	22.3	24.6	24.4	24.3	21.0	22.8
Richest	12.1	16.5	14.8	14.7	13.6	14.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

# CHAPTER X: CONSUMPTION

## 10.1 Introduction

Consumption and income are widely used monetary indicators of well-being. Consumption may be a better proxy than income for three reasons: actual consumption measures a person's well-being in terms of meeting current basic needs while income is just an element that allows such consumption; consumption is usually measured with more reliability than income; and consumption better reflects a family's long-term welfare as it captures that family's ability to smooth out income fluctuations. But income also has its own advantages if one wants to analyze welfare in terms of monetary sources, and to look at welfare opportunity rather than achievement. This chapter looks at consumption while the next chapter explores income from NLSS 2010/11.

There have been changes in the consumption level of the people in Nepal over the years. At the national level, nominal per capita consumption increased more than five times in the past 15 years (between 1995/96 and 2010/11). During this period, the gap in consumption shares between the bottom twenty percent and the top twenty percent of population has become even worse. A summary of consumption indicators is shown in Box 10.1.

## 10.2 Computation of Consumption Aggregates

The method of computing consumption aggregates outlined below is based on the method described in (Datt, Jolliffe, Redaelli & Shrestha)<sup>1</sup> which according to them is guided by earlier poverty assessments<sup>2</sup> done in NLSS-I and NLSS-II, and "construction of consumption aggregates" described in the "Statistical Report" of NLSS-II<sup>3</sup>.

The consumption aggregates for NLSS-III are constructed by adding together the various goods and services consumed by each household during a period of 12 months. Various components of consumption are grouped together into three main categories: consumption of food items, consumption of housing and consumption of other non-food items. A detail breakdown of the consumption aggregate is presented below, along with the appropriate section of the NLSS-III questionnaire, from which these expenses are computed (Figure 10.1).

In what follows, the methodology used to ascribe a rupee value to consumption of the specific items included in each component is outlined.

---

<sup>1</sup> Datt, Jolliffe, Redaelli and Shrestha (2011), The World Bank Group: "*Poverty in Nepal 2010: Estimates Based on NLSS-III*".

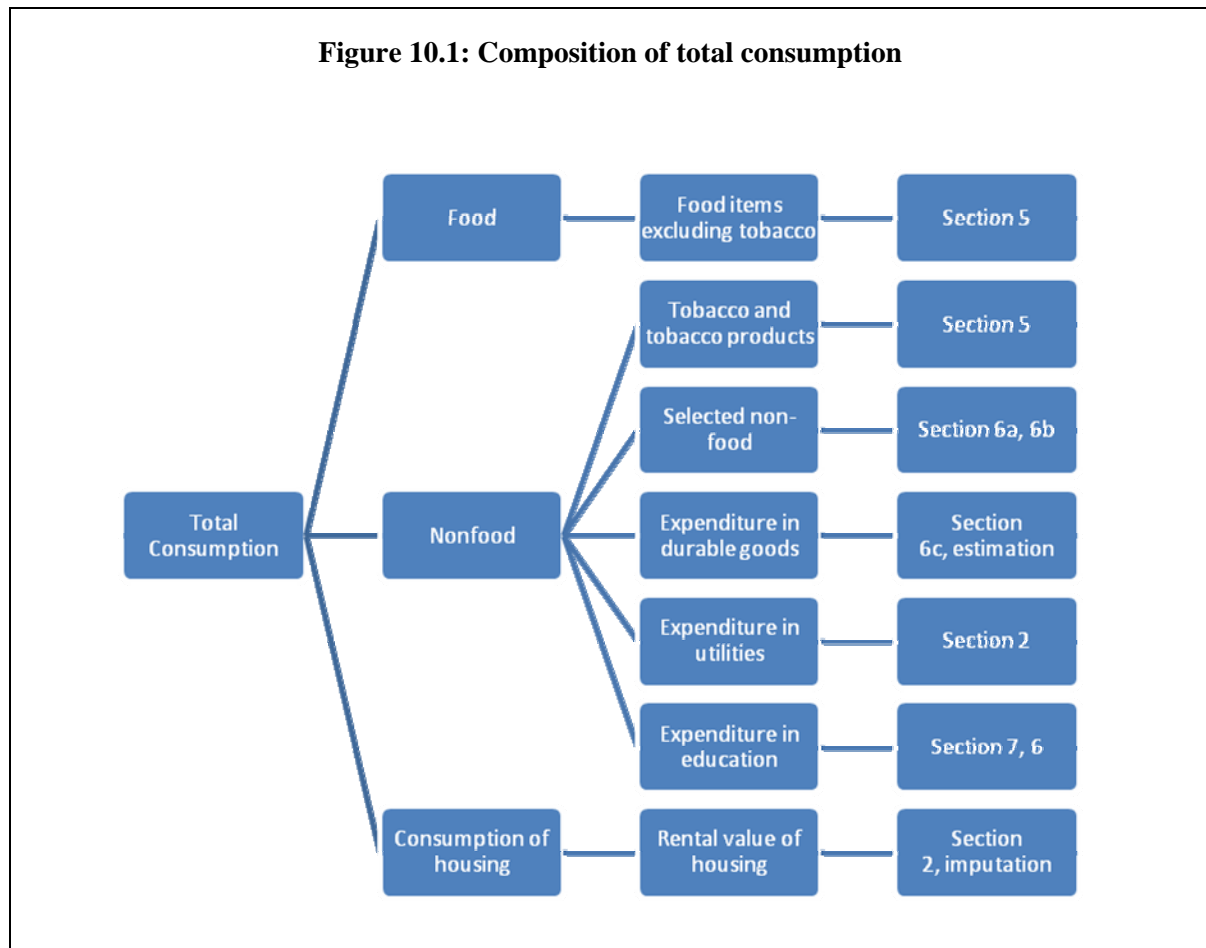
<sup>2</sup> Lanjouw, Prenzushi and Zaidi (1998), "*Building Blocks for a Consumption Based Analysis of Poverty in Nepal*" and Deaton and Zaidi (2002): World Bank Living Standards Survey Working Paper # 135, "*Guidelines for Constructing Consumption Aggregates for Welfare Analysis*".

<sup>3</sup> Central Bureau of Statistics, Nepal (2004), "*Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04: Statistical Report Volume Two*".



## 10.2.1 Food Consumption

Section 5 of the NLSS-III questionnaire collects information on consumption of 72 food items in 13 categories. Like the previous surveys, the current survey asks questions on consumption of food items in the “typical” month in which a particular food item is consumed. This practice of collecting consumption data is slightly unusual<sup>4</sup> compared to the standard practice elsewhere. The current survey tries to improve on this limitation by adding in questions that ask about consumption of the same categories of food items in the past seven days<sup>5</sup>.



<sup>4</sup> One possible issue with this format would be the inherent vagueness in the definition of a ‘typical’ month. Another issue is recall bias. People tend to forget or mis-value items consumed over a month, more so when the typical month could actually be several months prior to the interview time.

<sup>5</sup> The main advantage of this format is that it leads to less recall bias and the time horizon is very specific. One downside of this approach is that it fails to capture items that are consumed seasonally. However, since fieldwork in each of the stratum is randomly divided all across the seasons and interviews take place year-round, the seasonality pattern is expected to be reflected in the aggregates for each of the strata.

The current survey keeps the old “typical month” format of the questionnaire for comparability of estimates with previous surveys, but at the same time administers a more standard way of collecting food consumption data<sup>6</sup>. To prevent respondents’ response to the “typical month” format affect the consumption numbers in the past 7 days, enumerators are asked specifically to administer the new format, one day after administering the old-format.

### **10.2.2 The "Typical Month" Criterion**

For all the food items that were consumed in the past 12 months, the old format (typical month format) of the food consumption module separately collects information on food items that were purchased, home produced or received in-kind. For food items that were purchased or home produced, it asks the number of months in which the food item was consumed and the amount of money spent (or the value of, for home produced) in a ‘typical month’ in which the food item was consumed. For food items received in-kind, it asks the total value of such food items consumed in past 12 months. For each of the purchased or home produced food items, consumption value in the typical month is multiplied by the number of months consumed to get annual consumption of food items that were purchased or home produced. This annual value is added to the in-kind value to get the annual consumption of that particular food item. Then, this value for all the food items (except tobacco and tobacco products) consumed by the household in the past 12 months is aggregated to get annual food consumption.

### **10.2.3 The “Past 7 Days” Criterion**

For each of the food items consumed in the past 7 days, the survey asks the total amount of money spent (or equivalent value if the food item was home produced or received as gift or payment) in the food items that was consumed during the past 7 days. It is important to note that the question specifically asks for the value of food items consumed in the past 7 days and not the value of items purchased or produced. This information for all the food items (except tobacco and tobacco products) consumed by the household is aggregated to get weekly household consumption of food items. Which is then converted to annual food consumption.

### **10.2.4 Items Excluded From Food Consumption Aggregates**

As with the previous assessments, consumption of tobacco is excluded from the estimates of food consumption and instead put this as a separate category of non-food consumption. The method of calculation is, however, exactly as described above.

---

<sup>6</sup> These 7 day estimates are also used in the poverty assessment.

### 10.2.5 Selected Non-food Consumption

Section 6 of the questionnaire collects information on household expenditure on several frequent and non-frequent items. The items are categorized into: fuels, apparel and personal care, other frequent expenses, infrequent expenses, miscellaneous expenses and durable goods. The following presents the details of the methods and norms used to compute non-food expenditures from the questionnaires.

### 10.2.6 The Excluded Non-food Expenditures

Certain items were excluded from the consumption aggregates. The exclusion list is exact to the ones used in previous rounds of the survey. A brief summary of what is excluded and the reasons is provided below:

- Expenditure on *firewood* is excluded because of the difficulty in imputing prices of firewood due to widespread use of non-metric and non-uniform units.
- Expenditure on *education* is calculated separately (as described below) by combining information from non-food expenditure section of the questionnaire with the education module.
- Expenditure on *health* is excluded. Expenditure on health, though very important in its own right, is a bit different from other expenditures. Unlike other expenditures, most health expenses occur only in response to health shocks. Given that there is a health shock, health expenditure is generally welfare enhancing. But the incidence of health shocks itself is a sign of reduction in welfare. Because of this oddity, expenditure on health is excluded as in the previous round.
- Expenditures on *repair and maintenance and home construction and improvements* are excluded as these items are actually investment and pose a risk of double counting.
- Expenditures on *taxes and fines* are excluded.
- Expenditures on *marriages, dowries, funerals, charity and other social and religious functions* are excluded because of the lumpiness of these expenditures on a relatively short time horizon for these kinds of expenditures to accurately reflect household welfare.
- Expenditures on *durable goods* (items 412, 414-432) are excluded because of the lumpy nature of these investments. In lieu of this, the flow of services from durable goods under ‘expenditures on durable goods’ section is estimated.

### 10.2.7 Expenditure on Frequent Non-food Items

For the ‘frequent’ non-food expenditures (Section 6A), the survey collects information on the expenses incurred in the past 30 days, and, separately, in the past 12 months. It is not always clear as to which reported figure gives the best estimate of the expenses. The 30 day estimates have lower recall bias but would miss items that are not consumed every month (for example, LPG gas and clothing), the 12 month estimates includes expenses on non-regular items but would have greater recall bias. To get around this

problem, these items are divided into categories that are regular, and those aren't that regular. For the regular items, the reported expenses in the past 30 days are multiplied by 12 to get annual expenses. For non-regular items, the reported expenses in the past 12 months are taken as they are.

**Table A: Classification of frequent non-food expenditure items into regular and non-regular**

Item	Code	Mean: 12m	Mean: 30d	Median: 12m	Median: 30d	Group
Kerosene oil	212	989	1,081	700	780	Regular
Coal, charcoal	213	2,014	1,951	500	0	
Cylinder gas (LPG)	214	7,975	7,708	7,200	2,880	
Matches, candles, etc	215	356	408	180	180	Regular
Ready-made clothing	221	4,684	6,761	3,000	0	
Cloth, wool, yarn, threads	222	3,060	3,700	2,000	0	
Tailoring expenses	223	992	1,160	700	0	
Footwear	224	1,828	2,710	1,200	720	
Toilet soap	225	619	630	480	480	Regular
Toothpaste, toothbrushes etc	226	451	434	300	300	Regular
Other personal care items	227	936	1,095	500	300	Regular
Dry cleaning, washing expenses	228	2,772	2,998	700	600	Regular
Personal services	229	531	493	300	240	Regular
Public transportation	231	2,969	4,194	1,500	1,200	Regular
Petrol, diesel, motor oil	232	14,681	16,263	8,400	9,600	Regular
Entertainment	233	809	1,013	400	240	
Newspapers, books, supplies	234	1,264	1,259	600	480	Regular
Pocket money to children	235	3,218	3,503	1,500	1,680	Regular
Wages paid to watchmen, etc	239	16,509	17,442	950	600	
Light bulbs, shades, batteries, etc	241	522	754	280	0	
Household cleaning article	242	1,147	1,204	800	840	Regular

Note: Unweighted means and medians, including panel data

Table A is used to guide the grouping of these items into regular or non-regular. This approach is different from the one used in earlier assessments. The NLSS-II, for instance, uses monthly expenditures where available and replaces this by annual expenditures when items weren't consumed in the past month whereas NLSS-I uses annual expenditures. The table presents the means and medians using the two sources of estimates. Items are classified as regular when the median expenditure using past month is within 20 percent of the median expenditure using past 12 months. For these items, the past month's

expenditure is used to avoid recall bias. In cases where these items were not consumed in the past month, then the expenditures on past 12 months are taken whenever available. For other items, the past 12 month's expenditures are used so that the expenditures on non-regular items are not missed out.

### 10.2.8 Expenditure on Selected Infrequent Non-food Items

Calculating the expenditure on selected infrequent non-food items is fairly straightforward as the survey asks the expenditure made in the past 12 months.

For all the selected frequent and infrequent non-food items, total annual expenditure on each of the item is computed and is aggregated across all the items to get expenditures on selected non-food items.

### 10.2.9 Expenditure on Durable Goods

Section 6C of the NLSS-III questionnaire asks, for a list of durable items, the number of such items owned, the year of purchase, the price of purchase and their estimate of the current value of the item. From this information, the flow of services accrued to the household is estimated in the following way:

1. For each of the items owned by the household, their purchase price in current prices are expressed using historic rates of inflation over the past 37 years from the Central Bank of Nepal (Nepal Rastra Bank, 2010).
2. A rate of depreciation  $\delta_i$  for each of the items is obtained using the purchase value per-item (expressed at current prices, from 1.)  $V_{i0}$ , the age of the item  $A_i$ , and the current value per-item  $V_{in}$

using the formula: 
$$\delta_i = \left( 1 - \left( \frac{V_{in}}{V_{i0}} \right)^{\frac{1}{A_i}} \right)$$

3. For each of the items, the item-specific median depreciation rates are obtained from the sample. The depreciation rates thus obtained are listed in
4. This rate of depreciation is applied to the current value (scaled back to last year) of the item on all the items to impute the annual flow of services from all items owned by the household.
5. The flow of services across all durable goods owned by each household is aggregated to get the consumption of durable goods.

### 10.2.10 Expenditure on Utilities

Annual expenditures by household on electricity, garbage collection and telephone charges (reported in Section 2 of the questionnaire) is included in expenditure on utilities. As with the previous surveys, expenditure on water is excluded from consumption aggregates.

Table B: Median depreciation rates by durable goods

Item	Code	Median annual depreciation rate
Radio	501	0.278
Camera	502	0.227
Bi-cycle	503	0.265
Motorcycle/Scooter	504	0.202
Cars, etc	505	0.146
Fridge	506	0.187
Washing machine	507	0.197
Fans	508	0.253
Heater	509	0.311
TV/VCR/DVD player	510	0.208
Petromax	511	0.228
Telephone/mobile	512	0.351
Sewing machine	513	0.124
Computer/Printer	517	0.242

Unweighted estimates including panel data

### 10.2.11 Expenditure on Education

Section 7 collects information on educational expenditure in the past 12 months for each of the members of the household that are currently going to school. The expenses per person in monthly fees, admission and other fees, uniform, textbooks and supplies, transportation, private tuition, and other expenses related to education are added together. The value of scholarship received is added to this amount. This is aggregated across each of the household members to get the total expenditure on education.

This method has one huge caveat<sup>7</sup>. To overcome this limitation, the estimates from Section 7, are compared with the household estimate provided in Section 6 (item 236), and take the maximum of these two estimates as the estimate of expenditure on education. The NLSS-II consumption aggregates seems to have only included expenditures reported in the education module, but the NLSS-I seems to have followed the same approach as done here.

### 10.2.12 Consumption of Housing

Consumption of housing is an important indicator of welfare. Section 2 collects information that allows one to calculate (or estimate) the consumption of housing. The actual monthly rent paid by households if

<sup>7</sup> Though it accurately determines the expenditure on education for members that are currently going to school, it completely misses the educational expenditures for members that are not currently going to school. This would be a concern if members have dropped out of school in the past 12 months and therefore have incurred educational expenses. It also misses expenditure on education of members (maybe former, or absent) that are not in the current household roster.

they rent-in their housing unit is available. For households that owned their dwelling unit, the survey asks the expected rent if someone were to rent the dwelling that they are using. For households that live in housing provided for free, the survey asks them to estimate the monthly rent for the part of the dwelling that they are using. Even with this, a small fraction (269 out of 5988 households) reports unlikely or zero rental values. Reported rents less than NRs 100 per month and greater than NRs 30,000 per month are treated as unlikely and values are imputed in such cases.<sup>8</sup>

For such 269 households, the rental value of housing are imputed by estimating a hedonic housing regression model, very similar to the one used in previous poverty assessments, on the sample of households reporting non-zero rent. Specifically, the following relation is used for the purpose:

$$\ln(R_i) = \beta X_i + \epsilon_i$$

where  $R_i$  is the reported rent (or rental estimates) for household  $i$ , and  $X_i$  includes the set of explanatory variables as detailed in and a dummy for each of the survey strata.

**Table C: Estimation of consumption of housing**

	Coefficient	Std. Err.
Log(total area of dwelling)	0.179***	0.018
Number of rooms	0.103***	0.006
Dwelling has a kitchen	0.268***	0.023
Dwelling has cemented wall	0.269***	0.037
Dwelling has cemented foundation	0.241***	0.036
Cemented or Tin roof	0.214***	0.025
Dwelling has a window	0.210***	0.025
Piped water supply	-0.089***	0.029
Piped water inside dwelling	0.201***	0.031
Communal garbage collection	0.207***	0.038
Has municipal sewage	0.177***	0.047
Electricity for lighting	0.183***	0.026
Dwelling has telephone facility	0.359***	0.030
Paved road next to dwelling	0.432***	0.031
log(Value of durable goods)	0.060***	0.008
Constant	4.198***	0.125
Number of observations	6,861	
R2	0.668	
Adjusted R2	0.666	

Note: \*\*\* p<0.01, \*\* p<0.05, \* p<0.1. Regression also includes stratum dummies. Dependent variable is log(reported rent). Regression is unweighted and includes panel households

<sup>8</sup> NLSS-II poverty assessment uses NRs 25 and NRs 25,000 as the cut-off

The predicted value of the rent,  $\widehat{\ln(R_i)}$ , from the above regression is then used to construct predicted rents,  $\widehat{R}_i$ .<sup>9</sup> Predicted rent is used in cases where households do not report an estimated rent. The value of housing thus obtained is multiplied by 12 to get annual consumption of housing.

### 10.3 Distribution of Nominal per Capita Consumption

Table 10.1 and 10.2 present nominal per capita consumption and cumulative shares for deciles and quintiles respectively. The richest ten percent of the population consumes about 10-fold (30 percent) of what the poorest ten percent of the population consumes (3 percent). Bottom quintile accounts for 8 percent of consumption while the top quintile for 47 percent.

Table 10.3 shows population distribution by quintile and analytical domain. This table reports that more than 80 percent of the Kathmandu urban population and about one half of population in other urban areas are in the top quintile. Among analytic domains, the rural-mid & far western hills, the mountains, the rural eastern hills, and the rural eastern Tarai have higher share of their population in lower quintiles.

### 10.4 Distribution of Household Consumption by Expenditure Category

Table 10.4 presents nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category. The nominal household consumption for Nepal is estimated at NRs. 170,735. The richest twenty percent of the population consumes about 4-fold (NRs. 304,616 per household) of what the poorest twenty percent of the population consumes (NRs. 81,714 per household). Regarding the composition, on average, 62 percent of household consumption is spent on food expenditures in the country. Share of housing consumption is 11 percent, that of education is 5 percent and the rest 22 percent is accounted for by other non-food items. Urban households have a lower share in the food consumption expenses than that of rural households. The urban households spend 46 percent on food, and especially in the Kathmandu valley urban areas such share is the lowest (36 percent). Not surprisingly, urban households tend to spend more on house rental and education relative to their rural counterparts.

---

<sup>9</sup> Because our regression variable is logarithmic, we get:  $\widehat{R}_i = \alpha \exp(\widehat{\ln(R_i)})$ , where  $\alpha$  is not necessarily 1. There are several ways to estimate  $\alpha$ . Most estimation, including NLSS-II, use the smearing correction

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{n} \times \sum_{i=1}^n \exp(\epsilon_i)$$

which leads to  $\alpha > 1$  in all cases. Instead, we use the data driven method and run a regression of reported rent  $R_i$  on  $\exp(\widehat{\ln(R_i)})$  without any intercept to estimate  $\alpha$  and use this to get our imputed rent (Wooldridge, 2009).



<b>Box 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption, 1995/96 – 2010/11</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11*</b>
<b>Nominal per capita consumption (in NRs.)</b>			
All Nepal	6,802	15,848	34,829
Poorest 20% of population	2,571	4,913	13,168
Richest 20% of population	15,243	42,236	78,504
<b>Share of nominal per capita consumption</b>			
Poorest 20% of population	7.6	6.2	7.6
Richest 20% of population	44.9	53.3	45.1
*Unlike in previous two surveys, the consumption in 2010/11 has been calculated on the basis of the last seven days consumption of the household.			

**Table 10.1: Nominal per capita consumption by decile**

<b>Decile</b>	<b>Mean consumption (NRs.)</b>	<b>Share of consumption (%)</b>	<b>Cumulative share (%)</b>
Poorest (First)	11093	3.2	3.2
Second	15241	4.4	7.6
Third	17893	5.1	12.7
Fourth	20744	6.0	18.7
Fifth	24238	7.0	25.6
sixth	28270	8.1	33.7
Seventh	33196	9.5	43.3
Eighth	40730	11.7	55.0
Ninth	54203	15.6	70.5
Richest (Tenth)	102772	29.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>34829</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 10.2: Nominal per capita consumption by quintile**

<b>Quintil</b>	<b>Mean consumption (NRs.)</b>	<b>Share of consumption (%)</b>	<b>Cumulative share (%)</b>
Poorest (First)	13168	7.6	7.6
Second	19317	11.1	18.7
Third	26253	15.1	33.7
Fourth	36962	21.2	55.0
Richest (Fifth)	78504	45.1	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>34829</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 10.3: Distribution of population by nominal per capita consumption quintile and geographic group**

	Poorest (First)	Second	Third	Fourth	Richest (Fifth)	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	16.7	22.2	23.4	23.2	14.5	100.0
Central	15.5	14.8	17.9	21.6	30.2	100.0
Western	17.9	21.2	19.9	20.0	20.9	100.0
Mid West	29.3	25.1	22.1	15.7	7.8	100.0
Far West	37.7	25.2	16.9	11.2	9.0	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	24.3	26.2	20.1	18.9	10.5	100.0
Hills	19.5	17.3	18.0	20.0	25.3	100.0
Tarai	19.8	21.6	21.9	20.1	16.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	4.8	10.4	10.8	22.5	51.5	100.0
Rural	23.6	22.3	22.2	19.4	12.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	24.3	26.2	20.1	18.9	10.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.5	0.8	3.7	13.2	81.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	4.4	7.5	11.7	26.1	50.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.0	18.5	14.8	26.7	32.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.9	21.1	28.2	24.2	10.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	22.3	15.7	15.6	24.3	22.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	18.9	21.6	23.5	22.6	13.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	39.1	26.9	19.5	11.3	3.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	20.8	22.0	24.0	22.2	11.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	19.8	19.9	25.7	19.8	14.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	24.2	27.4	20.1	14.6	13.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	28.7	22.7	20.7	14.3	13.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 10.4: Nominal household consumption and its distribution by expenditure category**

	Household Consumption (NRs)	Share of food	Share of housing rent	Share of education	share of other non- food	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	150,759	65.3	8.8	4.7	21.2	100.0
Central	212,252	56.3	13.5	5.7	24.5	100.0
Western	164,897	61.7	9.6	5.4	23.3	100.0
Mid West	133,125	66.7	8.5	4.7	20.1	100.0
Far West	119,597	64.9	13.1	5.4	16.6	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	134,683	66.8	11.2	4.2	17.8	100.0
Hills	180,666	60.5	11.5	5.7	22.3	100.0
Tarai	165,913	61.7	10.4	5.0	22.9	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	277,134	46.0	18.6	8.5	26.9	100.0
Rural	142,641	65.6	9.0	4.4	21.0	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	134,683	66.8	11.2	4.2	17.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	374,148	36.0	23.7	10.3	30.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	247,890	49.2	16.4	8.5	25.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	221,357	51.5	16.0	7.2	25.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	135,130	71.3	6.6	3.9	18.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	167,737	60.1	12.2	5.3	22.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	125,413	66.8	6.2	4.5	22.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	107,762	70.7	8.4	4.0	17.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	140,154	64.6	8.3	4.9	22.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	166,875	64.8	8.5	3.3	23.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	162,932	62.9	10.4	4.9	21.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	138,545	63.0	10.7	5.6	20.8	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	81,714	71.6	7.2	3.4	17.8	100.0
Second	108,152	70.2	7.4	3.9	18.6	100.0
Third	131,337	66.6	8.2	4.6	20.6	100.0
Fourth	161,503	61.3	10.6	5.7	22.4	100.0
Richest	304,616	45.8	18.1	7.6	28.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>170,735</b>	<b>61.5</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

# CHAPTER XI: INCOME

## 11.1 Introduction

Income, as defined in this survey, measures the flow of resources in a household in the past 12 months. It intends to capture the flow of resources which enable the household to achieve its living standard. This chapter describes the methodology followed in constructing household income aggregates, and income levels, sources and distribution.

In the last 15 years, there have been notable changes in household income structure. In nominal terms, average household income grew by more than 360 percent (between 1995/96 and 2010/11). Mean per capita income increased by almost 490 percent during the same period. The gap in per capita income between the poorest 20 percent of population and the richest 20 percent has narrowed down. Box 11.2 presents a summary of income indicators.

## 11.2 Construction of Income Aggregate

The method of constructing income aggregates for the NLSS-III is similar to the method described in the statistical report<sup>15</sup> of the Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04 (NLSS-II).

Like in NLSS II, the main components of household income are: crop income, non-crop farm income, valuation of housing consumption of own dwelling, income from wage employment, income from non-farm enterprises, income from remittances, rental income and income from other sources. Each component is itself an aggregation over a number of possible revenues and costs. The components of total household income are listed in Box 11.1.

### 11.2.1 Farm Income

**Crop income:** The gross values of crops harvested are calculated from section 13.B of the questionnaire, which provides information on quantity harvested, quantity sold and unit selling price for each crop. This calculation involves the following steps:

- Firstly, the unit selling price reported by the household is used to evaluate the total production. However, all of harvested quantity is sold in only a few cases. In most records, either a small share

---

<sup>15</sup> Central Bureau of Statistics (2004), “Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report Volume Two”, pp. 30-36.

- or none of the harvested amount is sold in the market. This necessitates price imputations for most harvested crop.
- To deal with cases where unit selling prices are not available, price is imputed by taking the average price for each crop at progressively higher levels of aggregation. There are four such levels: ward, district, region and country. Missing prices are first replaced with ward means (of those reported prices at household level).
- Imputation of missing prices for fodder tree, bamboo and other trees turned out to be problematic. With no plausible options available, such cases were dropped.

<b>Box 11.1: Components of household income</b>		
<b>Main Component</b>	<b>Items to Add</b>	<b>Items to Deduct</b>
<b>Farm Income</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Value of total crop production (net of share paid to landlord)</li> <li>+ Value of by-product production</li> <li>+ Net income from renting farm assets (draft animal, tractor, thresher etc.)</li> <li>+ Value of sales from non-crop farm production (milk, ghee, eggs etc.)</li> <li>+ Earning from the sale of livestock</li> <li>+ Value of home -produced non-crop consumption</li> <li>+ Total cash and in-kind received from tenants on land leased-out</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cultivation costs (seeds, fertilizers, hired labour, irrigation etc.)</li> <li>- maintenance expenditures on farm machinery and buildings</li> <li>- Fodder and other livestock expenditure (veterinary services)</li> <li>- Expenditure for the purchase of livestock</li> <li>- Cash rent paid to landlord on land leased-in</li> </ul>
<b>Wage Income</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Value of cash and in-kind earning per year in agriculture (includes daily, piece-rate and permanent labour)</li> <li>+ Value of cash and in-kind earning per year outside agriculture (includes daily, piece-rate and permanent labour)</li> </ul>	
<b>Non-farm Enterprises Income</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Gross income from non-agriculture enterprises/activities during past 12 months</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Wage paid both cash and in-kind</li> <li>- Energy expenditure</li> <li>- Expenditure on raw material</li> <li>- Other operating expenditure</li> <li>- Share of net revenues paid to partners (or kept by partners)</li> </ul>
<b>Non-agriculture Rental-income</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Income from renting out non agriculture property</li> <li>+ Income from renting out non agriculture assets</li> </ul>	
<b>Transfers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Remittances (cash and in-kind)</li> </ul>	

<b>Owner-occupied housing</b>	+ Imputed rental value of housing which would had to be paid to purchase housing services
<b>Other Income</b>	+ Interest, dividends, profit earning from shares and savings/deposit accounts + Social security payment + Pension income (domestic and foreign) + Commission fees and royalties, other incomes

For those households who are renting-in land, the in-kind payment to their land-lord is deducted from the total harvested quantity. The harvested values (net of in-kind rent payment to landlord) are aggregated across all crops for each household to obtain a household-level estimate from gross agricultural output per farming household.

The gross agricultural output value is combined with other agriculture earnings and expenditures data. Income from selling of agriculture by-product and renting out of draft animal, tractor, thresher, other machinery are added to gross agricultural output while expenditures on seeds, fertilizers, hired labor, irrigation, and renting in of above items(from sections 13.C1, C2, C3 & D) are deducted from the gross agricultural output. Total crop income thus is gross agricultural output plus net income from this.

**Income from livestock:** Section 13.E gives information on livestock. Purchase and sale of cows, buffaloes, goats, yaks, and poultry is combined with earnings from selling of milk, ghee, eggs, curd, meat and expenditures on animal feed, transportation of feed, veterinary services. Income from livestock is then calculated as total value of sold livestock minus total value of purchased livestock plus net income from livestock byproduct.

**Consumption of home produced non-crop goods:** Section 5 has information on food expenses and home products. Several home produced non-crop goods - eggs, milk, ghee, fish, mutton, buffalo meat, chicken and other meat - are aggregated to obtain a value of home produced non-crop consumption.

**Land rent income:** Section 13.A1 provides information on cash and in-kind received from renting-out cultivation land to a tenant, while section 13.A2 gives information on rent paid in cash (in-kind payment has already been deducted from gross agricultural output) to a landlord for renting-in land for crop cultivation. Net income from these two sections is then added to household's aggregate farm income.

### 11.2.2 Wage Income

The details of each wage employment activity are asked in section 12, separately for wage employment "in agriculture" and "outside agriculture": code 1 and 2 in section 10B. Each part collects wages received by an employee in each activity either on daily, long-term or contract/piece-rate basis. *i) Daily wage income:* Daily wage income is calculated as cash received per day plus value of any in-kind received per day multiplied by number of days worked in that particular activity, plus value of in-kind payments for the whole period.

- ii) **Long-term wage employment:** Wage received in agriculture is calculated as total cash received from that work activity for that long-term period plus daily in-kind payment multiplied by number of days worked plus in-kind payment received for the whole period. Wage outside of agriculture is calculated as monthly payment and monthly transportation allowances times number of months worked, plus bonuses, tips, allowances, clothing and any other payments received yearly from each work activity.
- iii) **Piece-rate/contract income:** Piece rate or contract basis wage income is the total of cash and in-kind received by individual per each work.

For each individual wage earner in the household, all these components are annualized and then summed up to obtain annual wage income. Wage income figures for every earner are then aggregated at the household level to obtain total wage income to each household.

### **11.2.3 Non-farm Enterprises Income**

Information on household enterprises either solely owned or in partnership, comes from section 14. Net revenues from each household enterprise (or the share owned by the household) are aggregated to get annual non-farm enterprises income for each household.

### **11.2.4 Non-agricultural Rental Income**

Rental income received by household on renting-out residential property, land property and other real assets comes from section 15.C. This constitutes non-agricultural rental income.

### **11.2.5 Transfer Income**

Remittances received by household member (as cash or in-kind) are reported in section 16 and section 17.B respectively. Total remittance amounts received by household during the past 12 months are aggregated for each recipient household.

### **11.2.6 Value of Owner-occupied Housing**

If a household lives in a housing unit it owns or for free, this consumption needs to be included in income as home-produced consumption. The value of such consumption is the reported rental value that would have to be paid if someone wanted to rent it. When such reported values are missing or implausible, they are replaced with regression-based imputed rental values (the method is described in consumption chapter 10).

### **11.2.7 Other Income**

The remaining sources of income are compiled in section 18. These include earnings from social assistance, savings or fixed account deposits, shares/stocks, treasury bills, employee provident



fund/citizen investment fund, internal/external pension, commission fee, royalties etc. All these income amounts are aggregated at the household level.

### **11.2.8 Total Income**

The aggregate household income is finally obtained by summing income from sources described above: farm income, wage income, non-farm enterprises, non-agricultural rental income, remittance received, owner occupied housing consumption and other income components. Per capita income is obtained by dividing household income by household size.

### **11.2.9 Items Omitted From Income Aggregate**

*Net interest income:* Flow of resources from interest earnings from money lent to others is difficult to calculate for three reasons: NLSS does not have separate questions to distinguish between interest payments and principal repayments; between outstanding principal amounts and interest amounts; rolled over or extended loans may not involve actual transfer of payments even when a household reports a positive interest rate on the amount. Because of these difficulties net interest income is excluded from the computation of total household income.

*Farm machinery and housing property:* Income from sales of farm machinery is not included in total income because they represent investment or disinvestment of assets rather than current income (household whose income source is trading of agriculture machinery would be included in enterprise section). Net proceeds from sale and purchase of housing or land-property are considered as changes in assets and not included in total income. Similarly, expenditure on improvement of land or building and repair and maintenance of agricultural equipment are also excluded because the reported values tend to denote investment flow and not income flow.

## **11.3 Levels, Sources and Distribution of Income**

### **11.3.1 Income Levels**

Table 11.1 reports the nominal *mean* and *median* household and per capita income<sup>16</sup>. Nominal mean and median annual household incomes across the country in 2010/11 are Rs. 202,374 and Rs. 127,281 respectively. Nominal mean and median per capita incomes are Rs. 41,659 and Rs. 25,093 respectively. Average household size<sup>17</sup> is 4.9.

---

<sup>16</sup> One percent each of both ends of the per capita income distribution -- 120 households in total, 2 percent of all households -- are defined as outliers and excluded from the analysis. All subsequent tables are based on data without the outliers.

<sup>17</sup> This is average household size of 5868 households after excluding outliers.

There are wide variations in average per capita incomes among geographical areas. Both the mean and median per capita incomes in urban areas are greater than those in rural areas. Among urban areas, the Kathmandu valley has the highest per capita income. Among rural areas, the rural eastern Tarai have the largest mean per capita income while the rural-mid & far western hills have the lowest.

Among development regions, the far-western region is the poorest in terms of nominal average (mean or median) per capita income. Per capita mean and median income in the richest quintile are more than five times the per capita income in the poorest quintile.

### 11.3.2 Income Sources

Table 11.2 describes the sectoral shares of household income<sup>18</sup> such as percentage share in total household income from farm income, non-farm income, remittances, consumption of own-dwelling (or rent free dwelling) and other income. Other income sources include income from renting out non-agricultural property like building or assets and earnings from savings/deposit accounts, shares, pensions, etc.

At the national level, 28 percent of all household income comes from agriculture, 37 percent from non-farm enterprises, 17 percent from remittances, and 16 percent from own housing consumption. The difference is most marked between urban and rural areas regarding the share of farm income. Among development regions, the central region is the least dependent on agriculture while the far-west is the most dependent on this sector. About one half of household income (47 percent) in urban areas comes from non-farm enterprises. Interestingly, the distribution of income by source does not change much across the bottom three consumption quintiles (Table 11.2).

Table 11.3 reports the distribution of income by employment sources: wage employment, self employment and other sources. Other sources include renting-out of non-agricultural property, remittance, consumption of owner-occupied dwelling, renting out agricultural land and other income sources (interest, dividends, profit, payment etc. from account, share, pension, commission fee, royalties etc.). Share of self employment in total household income is 47 percent, share of wage employment is 24 percent and the remaining 26 percent share is that of other sources. Share of self employment is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Shares of wage employment and that of other sources, on the other

---

<sup>18</sup> To preserve comparability with figures from NLSS 1995/96 and NLSS 2003/04 reports, average share of each income source to total income is calculated as the *mean* of the household shares. That is, each share is calculated at the household level first and then averaged across households in a particular region/group (Table 11.2). An alternative measure of income share in a given group is the ratio of sum of all household incomes from a certain source to sum of all incomes for all sources. Latter approach gives a lower share from farm income in particular.

hand, are higher in urban as compared to rural areas. Among consumption quintiles, share wage employment decreases from lower to higher quintiles.

### 11.3.3 Distribution of Income

Table 11.4 and 11.5 present nominal per capita income and cumulative shares by deciles and quintiles respectively. In nominal terms, bottom 80 percent of the population earn about 44 percent of total income while the top 20 percent earn the other 56 percent of total income. The poorest 10 percent of the total population accounts for less than 2 percent of total income whereas the richest 10 percent of the population accounts for 40 percent of the total income.

Table 11.6 reports the distribution of population by geographical area and nominal per capita income quintile. About 43 percent of the urban population is in the richest quintile while the corresponding proportion in rural areas is only 15 percent.

There are stark differences among analytic domains regarding the proportion of population in the richest quintile. The percentage of the population in the richest quintile varies between 8 percent (in the rural mid and far west hills) and 67 percent (in the Kathmandu valley urban areas). The mountains region and the rural mid and far western hills are the other two notable domains where the proportion of population in the richest quintile is rather low.

<b>Box 11.2: Nominal income, 1995/96 – 2010/11</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Nominal average household income (NRs.)</b>	<b>43,732</b>	<b>80,111</b>	<b>202,374</b>
<b>Nominal average per capita income (NRs.)</b>			
All Nepal	7,690	15,162	41,659
Poorest 20% of population	2,020	4,003	15,888
Richest 20% of population	19,325	40,486	94,149
<b>Share of farm income in household income (in percent)</b>			
Non-farm income	22.0	27.6	37.2
Other income	16.0	24.5	35.1

**Table 11.1: Nominal household income and per capita income**

	Household income (NRs.)		Per Capita income (NRs.)		Average HH size
	Mean	Median	Mean	Median	
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	182,326	122,164	37,818	25,516	4.8
Central	238,107	152,100	49,128	29,224	4.9
Western	212,694	132,298	45,651	26,970	4.7
Mid West	159,868	104,544	30,941	19,374	5.2
Far West	144,030	87,524	28,584	17,721	5.1
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	169,990	98,480	34,633	20,743	5.0
Hills	209,301	128,904	46,224	26,923	4.6
Tarai	200,092	130,296	38,549	24,716	5.2
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	318,167	210,800	71,720	46,961	4.5
Rural	171,950	113,857	34,607	22,406	5.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	169,990	98,480	34,633	20,743	5.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	404,511	282,400	98,084	74,704	4.2
Urban-Other Hills	300,599	196,526	70,915	47,311	4.3
Urban- Tarai	266,159	169,188	55,362	32,393	4.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	165,150	111,167	34,943	23,220	4.8
Rural Hills- Central	189,754	124,429	41,259	25,127	4.7
Rural Hills- Western	157,991	106,349	37,109	23,641	4.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	122,544	86,010	23,893	16,094	5.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	173,637	118,230	35,451	25,827	4.9
Rural Tarai- Central	190,129	127,866	34,110	22,654	5.6
Rural Tarai- Western	223,960	148,241	39,239	23,663	5.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	159,253	104,987	31,916	20,263	5.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	99,115	76,872	15,888	13,012	6.3
Second	131,652	94,298	23,341	17,475	5.7
Third	165,010	114,965	32,791	24,500	5.1
Fourth	186,337	141,025	42,797	33,583	4.4
Richest	356,555	258,577	94,149	70,447	3.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>202,374</b>	<b>127,281</b>	<b>41,659</b>	<b>25,093</b>	<b>4.9</b>

**Table 11.1A: Per capita income with own account production income included**

	(Nomial NRs.)	
	Mean	Median
<b>Development Region</b>		
Eastern	39,095	26592
Central	50,123	30121
Western	46,899	28021
Mid West	32,332	21128
Far West	29,956	18728
<b>Ecological Zone</b>		
Mountains	36,816	23260
Hills	47,536	28472
Tarai	39,496	25584
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>		
Urban	72,492	47698
Rural	35,923	23719
<b>Analytical Domain</b>		
Mountains	36,816	23260
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	98,336	74956
Urban-Other Hills	72,259	49177
Urban- Tarai	56,100	33201
Rural Hills- Eastern	36,750	24670
Rural Hills- Central	42,768	26923
Rural Hills- Western	38,510	25415
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	25,334	17918
Rural Tarai- Eastern	36,491	26699
Rural Tarai- Central	34,906	23130
Rural Tarai- Western	40,491	24932
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	33,063	21017
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>		
Poorest	16,850	13938
Second	24,582	18650
Third	34,154	25798
Fourth	44,184	34969
Richest	95,172	71700
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>42,857</b>	<b>26470</b>

**Table 11.2: Shares of household income by sectoral source**

	(Percent)					
	Farm Income	Non-Farm Income	Remittance	Own housing consumption	Others	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	34.7	37.2	16.6	10.3	1.3	100.0
Central	16.3	41.5	16.0	23.9	2.4	100.0
Western	29.6	33.9	21.6	9.7	5.2	100.0
Mid West	36.9	35.6	15.7	10.9	0.9	100.0
Far West	38.6	28.7	16.2	14.7	1.8	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	36.7	32.1	15.5	13.9	1.8	100.0
Hills	28.3	32.7	16.1	19.4	3.5	100.0
Tarai	25.7	42.5	18.7	11.6	1.5	100.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>						
Urban	9.8	47.1	15.4	23.0	4.6	100.0
Rural	32.4	34.5	17.7	13.5	1.9	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	36.7	32.1	15.5	13.9	1.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.4	41.4	12.8	39.6	4.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	15.8	41.0	19.4	16.7	7.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	12.5	55.0	15.0	14.3	3.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	55.1	22.3	12.4	8.7	1.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.5	36.7	14.9	35.8	2.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	37.6	28.9	21.4	6.5	5.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	45.1	29.1	14.1	11.0	0.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	29.0	40.4	19.4	10.4	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	27.8	42.6	18.3	10.6	0.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	26.3	38.3	21.6	11.1	2.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	32.4	33.4	20.6	12.7	0.9	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	36.1	40.8	13.7	8.9	0.4	100.0
Second	37.9	40.5	12.1	8.7	0.8	100.0
Third	34.0	36.2	18.2	10.1	1.5	100.0
Fourth	21.3	28.3	19.9	28.1	2.6	100.0
Richest	16.5	41.1	19.8	17.3	5.4	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>27.7</b>	<b>37.2</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 11.3: Shares of household income by employment source**

	(Percent)		
	Wage	Self	Others
<b>Development Region</b>			
Eastern	24.3	47.3	28.4
Central	31.5	25.8	42.7
Western	23.1	40.2	36.8
Mid West	24.7	47.6	27.7
Far West	19.0	47.9	33.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Mountains	21.9	46.4	31.7
Hills	25.4	35.3	39.3
Tarai	27.7	40.1	32.1
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>			
Urban	32.5	23.7	43.8
Rural	24.6	42.1	33.3
<b>Analytical Domain</b>			
Mountains	21.9	46.4	31.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	40.2	1.5	58.3
Urban-Other Hills	25.9	30.4	43.6
Urban- Tarai	30.6	36.3	33.1
Rural Hills- Eastern	17.1	60.0	23.0
Rural Hills- Central	27.1	19.8	53.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.6	44.8	33.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	22.6	51.5	25.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	26.4	42.8	30.8
Rural Tarai- Central	31.7	38.4	29.9
Rural Tarai- Western	26.6	37.7	35.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.5	46.0	34.5
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>			
Poorest	34.5	42.5	23.0
Second	31.4	46.9	21.7
Third	25.1	44.9	29.9
Fourth	22.7	26.5	50.8
Richest	21.6	35.1	43.4
<hr/>			
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>38.3</b>	<b>35.5</b>

**Table 11.4: Nominal per capita income by decile**

Decile	Mean per Capita Income (NRs.)	Share of income (%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	6222	1.5	1.5
Second	10779	2.6	4.1
Third	14350	3.4	7.5
Fourth	18238	4.4	11.9
Fifth	22655	5.4	17.3
sixth	28007	6.7	24.1
Seventh	35449	8.5	32.6
Eighth	46830	11.2	43.8
Ninth	69769	16.7	60.6
Richest (Tenth)	164401	39.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>41659</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 11.5: Nominal per capita income by quintile**

Quintile	Mean per capita income (NRs.)	Share of income(%)	Cumulative share (%)
Poorest (First)	8498	4.1	4.1
Second	16294	7.8	11.9
Third	25329	12.2	24.1
Fourth	41138	19.7	43.8
Richest (Fifth)	117063	56.2	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>41659</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 11.6: Distribution of population by nominal per capita income quintile and geographical group**

	(Percent)					
	Poorest (First)	Second	Third	fourth	Richest (Fifth)	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	16.4	21.8	23.5	22.1	16.3	100.0
Central	17.0	16.6	19.5	20.8	26.1	100.0
Western	18.7	19.6	18.6	20.0	23.1	100.0
Mid West	28.9	23.8	17.7	17.9	11.7	100.0
Far West	31.9	24.3	18.9	14.1	10.8	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	27.4	21.0	19.1	20.1	12.5	100.0
Hills	20.8	17.8	17.2	19.3	25.0	100.0
Tarai	18.3	21.8	22.6	20.6	16.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	6.7	11.0	15.4	23.9	43.0	100.0
Rural	23.1	22.1	21.1	19.1	14.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	27.4	21.0	19.1	20.1	12.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1.6	2.5	6.3	22.8	66.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	8.9	7.8	15.0	25.1	43.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	9.1	17.9	21.7	24.1	27.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	21.5	23.0	21.8	19.3	14.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	21.0	17.5	19.8	20.7	20.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.9	22.3	19.3	17.9	18.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	36.7	24.3	17.1	14.2	7.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	14.4	21.9	25.5	22.8	15.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	22.5	22.5	23.4	18.4	13.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	21.5	21.2	20.0	21.7	15.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	24.3	25.9	19.7	16.3	13.8	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## CHAPTER XII: EMPLOYMENT STATUS

### 12.1 Introduction

In this survey, activity status relates to household members aged 5 years and above. Activity status refers to whether a person is economically active or not active. There are two ways to measure an economically active person's activity status – currently active<sup>19</sup> and usually active. The concept of “currently active” is used to measure activity status in relation to a reference period of one week, while the concept of “usually active” is used to measure a person's activity status over a period of one year. Currently economically active population (also known as the labour force) comprises all those who are currently employed or unemployed<sup>20</sup>. This chapter describes the current activity status of individuals aged five years and over.

In the labour force, the proportion of currently employed has increased in recent years. Labour force participation rate has increased in the country. Unemployment rate is the highest among the 15-24 year olds. Share of agriculture sector in employment has decreased during the period of last 15 years. Similarly the incidence of child labour has gone down during the same period (Box 12.1).

### 12.2 Activity and Unemployment Rates

Overall, 78 percent of 10 years and older individuals are currently employed, 2 percent unemployed and 20 percent are economically inactive. The current labour force participation rate (LFPR) is 80 percent while unemployment rate is about 2 percent. The LFPR and unemployment rates are higher for males compared with females.

Between urban and rural areas, urban area has much lower LFPR (67 percent versus 84 percent) and much higher unemployment rate (5 percent versus 2 percent) compared to rural area. Among analytic domains, the LFPR is lowest in the urban-Kathmandu valley area (61 percent) where the unemployment rate is the highest (8 percent). On the other hand, the LFPR is highest in the rural-mid and fast western

---

<sup>19</sup> A person is defined as “currently active” in the following situations - he/she is either employed for at least one hour during previous seven days, or has a job attachment if temporarily absent from work, or is available for work (if work could be found).

<sup>20</sup> A person is defined as “currently employed” if he or she is either employed for at least one hour during the previous seven days, or has a job attachment if temporarily absent from work, or is available to work if work could be found. On the other hand, a person is “currently unemployed” if he or she did not work during the last seven days but was looking for work, or was waiting to hear from a prospective employer or to start a new job or could not find work or did not know how to look for work. Others who did not work in the past seven days or did not look for work for reasons other than listed above are classified as “currently inactive”.

hills (90 percent) while the unemployment rate is the lowest (less than one percent) in those areas (Table 12.1).

The LFPR decreases and the unemployment rate increases as the educational level increases. A similar pattern holds true for consumption quintiles. Among broad age-groups, age-group 20-24 years has the highest (5 percent) and age-group 10-14 years has the lowest (about one percent) unemployment rate (Table 12.2).

### **12.3 Underemployment**

Underemployment refers to visible underemployment, where a person may have jobs but suffers from partial lack of work. A person is underemployed if he or she would like to work longer hours, but is prevented from doing so for economic reasons. In the past seven days, 32 percent of employed workers worked for less than 20 hours, 22 percent persons worked for 20-39 hours and 46 percent persons worked for 40 hours or more. The proportion of employed working more than 40 hours on the reference week is higher for males (54 percent) than for females (40 percent). The proportion of employed working less than 40 hours decreases slightly with the increase in the level of consumption quintiles (Table 12.3).

### **12.4 Main Sector of Employment**

The sector with majority of working hours in the past seven days is considered to be the main sector if a worker is engaged in multiple sectors. When hours are equally divided between two or more sectors, his/her main activity in the past 12 months is considered to be the main sector.

Share of wage employment in agriculture is 3 percent while that in non-agriculture is 13 percent. Self-employment in agriculture takes 61 percent of employed persons while that in non-agriculture 13 percent. Remaining 11 percent is accounted by extended economic activity (Table 12.4).

The main sector of employment is self-employment in agriculture for both males and females. The next main sector of employment is wage non-agriculture for males and extended economy sector for females. Females are predominantly self employed in agriculture and are engaged in extended economic activity. Self employment in agriculture and wage-employment in agriculture as well as in non-agriculture are the main sectors in urban areas while self employment in agriculture is predominant in rural areas. Among consumption groups, poorer quintiles have larger shares of self employment in agriculture sector (Table 12.4).

### **12.5 Incidence of Child Labour**

Overall, incidence of child labour is 42 percent. This is much higher among 10-14 year olds than among 5-9 year olds (61 percent as opposed to 21 percent). Females have higher incidence than males.

According to the NLSS III, 53 percent of these children are attending school but not working, 38 percent are attending school while working, 4 percent are working only, and the remaining children are idle (Table 12.5).

Approximately, 72 percent of children work less than 20 hours a week while about 20 percent work for 20-39 hours, and 8 percent work for 40 or more hours a week. Work-load as measured by share of children working for more than 40 hours a week is higher for 10-14 year olds and for females and for children from poorer consumption quintiles (Table 12.6).

Distribution of main sector of child employment shows that 74 percent of children are in agriculture self-employment sector. Extended economic work employs 20 percent of working children while other sectors have negligible shares. Exceptions to this general observation are children from urban areas and from the richest consumption quintile: their share is not limited to agriculture but extends to non-agriculture significantly (Table 12.7).

<b>Box 12.1: Indicators on employment status, 1995/96 – 2010/11</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Percentage of employed population (during past 7 days)</b>	<b>67.2</b>	<b>74.3</b>	<b>78.3</b>
<b>Percentage of unemployed population (during past 7 days)</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>1.8</b>
<b>Percentage of not active population (during past 7 days)</b>	<b>29.4</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>19.9</b>
<b>Labor force participation rate</b>			
	<b>70.6</b>	<b>77.2</b>	<b>80.1</b>
Unemployment rate	4.9	3.8	2.2
Unemployment rate, age 10 – 14 years	7.9	3.4	1.1
Unemployment rate, age 15 – 24 years	7.3	6.0	3.6
<b>Percent of individuals by number of hours worked (per week)</b>			
1 – 19 hours	21.5	24.4	31.7
20 – 39 hours	25.6	23.4	22.1
40 hours and more	52.9	52.2	46.2
<b>Share by main sector of employment</b>			
Share of wage employment in agriculture	12.2	6.8	2.8
Share of self employment in agriculture	70.7	64.3	61.3
Share of wage employment in non-agriculture	9.5	10.2	12.6
Share of self employment in non-agriculture	7.7	9.3	12.7
Share of extended economic work	-	9.4	10.7
<b>Incidence of child labour, age 5 – 14 years</b>			
	<b>-</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>27.6</b>

**Table 12.1 : Activity status and unemployment rates (during last 7 days)**

(Percent)

	Employed	Un-employed	Not active	Total	% individual	Labour Force Participation Rate	Unemployment rate
<b>Gender</b>							
Male	78.3	2.6	19.1	100.0	45.1	80.9	3.2
Female	78.3	1.2	20.6	100.0	54.9	79.4	1.5
<b>Development Region</b>							
Eastern	81.1	1.3	17.6	100.0	23.5	82.4	1.6
Central	72.3	2.4	25.3	100.0	36.1	74.7	3.2
Western	78.2	1.8	20.1	100.0	19.4	79.9	2.2
Mid West	84.1	1.4	14.5	100.0	12.4	85.5	1.6
Far West	87.4	1.3	11.3	100.0	8.6	88.7	1.4
<b>Ecological Zone</b>							
Mountains	86.9	0.7	12.4	100.0	6.9	87.6	0.8
Hills	79.8	1.6	18.6	100.0	44.9	81.4	2.0
Tarai	75.7	2.1	22.2	100.0	48.2	77.8	2.7
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>							
Urban	63.4	3.3	33.3	100.0	20.4	66.7	5.0
Rural	82.1	1.4	16.5	100.0	79.6	83.5	1.7
<b>Analytical Domain</b>							
Mountains	86.9	0.7	12.4	100.0	6.9	87.6	0.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	55.7	5.0	39.3	100.0	6.4	60.7	8.2
Urban-Other Hills	70.1	1.8	28.0	100.0	4.8	72.0	2.6
Urban- Tarai	64.8	3.0	32.3	100.0	8.9	67.7	4.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	87.8	0.6	11.6	100.0	6.4	88.4	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	81.7	1.3	17.0	100.0	9.4	83.0	1.6
Rural Hills- Western	84.7	1.4	13.9	100.0	9.5	86.1	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	89.5	0.3	10.1	100.0	8.4	89.9	0.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	80.2	1.5	18.2	100.0	11.6	81.8	1.9
Rural Tarai- Central	75.0	1.9	23.1	100.0	14.4	76.9	2.5
Rural Tarai- Western	75.3	2.0	22.6	100.0	6.6	77.4	2.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.0	2.5	13.5	100.0	6.8	86.5	2.9
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>							
Poorest (First)	82.8	1.2	16.0	100.0	17.3	84.0	1.4
Second	83.1	1.8	15.1	100.0	18.8	84.9	2.1
Third	81.9	1.3	16.8	100.0	20.2	83.2	1.6
Fourth	79.9	2.0	18.1	100.0	21.2	81.9	2.4
Richest (Fifth)	66.0	2.5	31.4	100.0	22.5	68.6	3.7
<b>Age group</b>							
10 - 14	60.5	0.7	38.8	100.0	17.6	61.2	1.1
15 - 19	71.5	1.8	26.7	100.0	14.3	73.3	2.4
20 - 24	75.1	4.1	20.8	100.0	9.7	79.2	5.2
25 - 44	89.0	2.4	8.6	100.0	30.1	91.4	2.6
45 - 59	90.4	1.2	8.4	100.0	16.5	91.6	1.3
60+	71.2	0.9	27.9	100.0	11.8	72.1	1.2
<b>Edu. Attainment</b>							
Illiterate	83.2	1.1	15.7	100.0	37.2	84.3	1.2
Some sch. Literate	76.7	1.3	22.1	100.0	7.5	77.9	1.6
class 03 - 05	75.8	1.4	22.8	100.0	18.8	77.2	1.8
class 06 - 10	76.3	2.1	21.5	100.0	23.3	78.5	2.7
Above 11 class	72.2	4.1	23.7	100.0	13.2	76.3	5.3
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>78.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>80.1</b>	<b>2.2</b>

**Table 12.2 : Unemployment rates by age groups (during last 7 days)**

	(Percent)				
	10 - 14 years	15 - 24 years	25 - 44 years	45 year and above	Total
<b>Gender</b>					
Male	1.7	5.2	4.1	1.6	3.2
Female	0.7	2.4	1.6	0.9	1.5
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	0.6	2.5	2.1	0.9	1.6
Central	1.6	5.6	3.5	1.7	3.2
Western	1.5	3.5	2.6	1.3	2.2
Mid West	1.5	2.0	2.1	0.6	1.6
Far West	0.2	3.0	0.9	1.2	1.4
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	0.0	0.6	1.9	0.4	0.8
Hills	0.5	3.1	2.4	1.4	2.0
Tarai	2.1	4.6	3.0	1.3	2.7
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	3.3	7.2	4.8	3.8	5.0
Rural	0.9	2.9	2.1	0.8	1.7
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	0.0	0.6	1.9	0.4	0.8
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	4.7	12.3	7.3	7.0	8.2
Urban-Other Hills	0.0	3.1	3.4	1.8	2.6
Urban- Tarai	5.4	6.8	3.5	3.2	4.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	0.0	0.3	1.4	0.7	0.7
Rural Hills- Central	0.5	3.7	1.4	0.7	1.6
Rural Hills- Western	1.5	3.3	1.0	1.1	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.0	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	0.6	3.3	2.4	0.9	1.9
Rural Tarai- Central	2.5	4.4	2.8	1.2	2.5
Rural Tarai- Western	1.6	3.9	4.2	0.6	2.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.8	5.0	2.7	1.3	2.9
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest (First)	0.4	2.4	1.9	0.7	1.4
Second	2.1	2.3	2.6	1.4	2.1
Third	1.2	2.0	2.0	0.9	1.6
Fourth	0.7	5.4	2.2	1.2	2.4
Richest (Fifth)	1.3	6.1	4.2	2.0	3.7
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>2.2</b>

**Table 12.3: Distribution of employed individuals by number of hours worked (during last 7 days)**

	(Percent)			
	1 - 19 hours	20 - 39 hours	40 hour and above	Total
<b>Gender</b>				
Male	28.1	18.0	53.9	100.0
Female	34.7	25.5	39.8	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	31.2	21.2	47.6	100.0
Central	27.8	21.0	51.2	100.0
Western	33.8	22.3	43.9	100.0
Mid West	33.8	23.8	42.4	100.0
Far West	39.2	25.9	34.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	24.8	21.1	54.1	100.0
Hills	28.9	22.5	48.5	100.0
Tarai	35.5	21.9	42.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	30.6	17.8	51.6	100.0
Rural	31.9	23.0	45.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	24.8	21.1	54.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	20.5	15.7	63.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	32.2	18.7	49.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	36.2	18.4	45.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	26.1	21.2	52.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	24.7	22.2	53.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	33.0	25.7	41.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	33.6	25.4	41.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	35.0	22.4	42.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	31.6	22.7	45.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	35.5	19.6	44.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	43.2	25.1	31.7	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest (First)	32.4	24.8	42.7	100.0
Second	32.3	22.8	44.9	100.0
Third	32.6	22.2	45.2	100.0
Fourth	32.7	21.5	45.7	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	28.1	19.4	52.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>31.7</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>46.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 12.4 : Distribution of employed individuals by main sector of employment (during last 7 days)**

(Percent)

	Wage-agri	Wage-nonagri	Self-agri	Self-nonagri	Extended economy	Total
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	2.7	20.9	53.6	17.1	5.6	100.0
Female	2.8	5.7	67.7	9.0	14.8	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	3.8	10.1	64.4	13.6	8.1	100.0
Central	3.5	18.1	52.9	15.3	10.2	100.0
Western	2.2	11.3	63.2	11.5	11.8	100.0
Mid West	1.3	8.0	70.1	9.0	11.6	100.0
Far West	0.9	8.6	66.8	8.7	15.0	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	1.6	7.9	70.8	8.3	11.4	100.0
Hills	1.5	13.8	62.8	10.7	11.1	100.0
Tarai	4.2	12.1	58.3	15.3	10.1	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	1.0	29.5	30.5	28.1	10.9	100.0
Rural	3.1	9.2	67.4	9.6	10.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	1.6	7.9	70.8	8.3	11.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	48.7	3.2	34.3	13.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	1.8	20.1	46.0	21.9	10.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	1.2	23.7	37.5	28.0	9.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.7	5.5	78.9	4.3	8.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	1.6	14.0	66.2	10.2	8.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	1.8	7.8	72.2	6.0	12.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.8	7.1	73.0	4.8	14.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.2	9.8	61.4	15.4	8.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.9	10.2	60.4	10.8	11.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.1	11.2	60.6	13.4	11.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.6	8.2	68.4	12.6	9.2	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest (First)	5.6	8.7	67.2	5.3	13.1	100.0
Second	4.3	9.7	67.2	7.3	11.5	100.0
Third	2.0	10.0	68.3	9.7	10.0	100.0
Fourth	2.0	12.1	61.2	13.9	10.8	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	0.2	22.7	41.9	27.3	7.9	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>61.3</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 12.5 : Distribution of children by activity status (during last 7 days)**

	(Percent)				
	School only	School & work	Work only	Not active	Total
<b>Age groups</b>					
05-09 Years	69.7	19.5	1.7	9.1	100.0
10-14 years	36.5	55.1	5.7	2.6	100.0
<b>Gender</b>					
Male	56.7	34.5	2.7	6.1	100.0
Female	48.5	41.3	4.8	5.4	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	53.3	39.2	3.6	3.9	100.0
Central	59.5	27.3	5.7	7.5	100.0
Western	55.4	36.3	2.9	5.4	100.0
Mid West	43.9	46.8	2.5	6.7	100.0
Far West	34.6	60.5	1.5	3.3	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	39.7	55.6	1.5	3.1	100.0
Hills	49.3	44.0	2.4	4.3	100.0
Tarai	57.4	30.0	5.3	7.4	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	72.0	21.0	2.5	4.5	100.0
Rural	49.0	41.0	4.0	6.0	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	39.7	55.6	1.5	3.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	89.5	6.8	1.2	2.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	66.3	31.1	1.3	1.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	67.4	21.8	3.7	7.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	41.5	53.3	1.2	4.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	49.7	38.8	5.9	5.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	50.0	45.2	1.5	3.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	33.3	58.7	2.0	6.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	59.7	31.2	5.1	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	58.2	24.0	7.5	10.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	54.2	31.6	5.2	9.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	44.8	46.5	3.0	5.7	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest (First)	43.6	41.2	6.4	8.9	100.0
Second	45.7	41.2	5.2	7.8	100.0
Third	51.2	41.5	2.9	4.5	100.0
Fourth	56.3	39.7	1.6	2.4	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	77.0	19.5	0.8	2.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>38.0</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 12.6 : Distribution of child workers by number of hours worked (during last 7 days)**

(Percent)

	1 - 19 hours	20 - 39 hours	40 hour and above	Total
<b>Age groups</b>				
05-09 Years	86.5	11.3	2.2	100.0
10-14 years	67.9	22.6	9.6	100.0
<b>Gender</b>				
Male	75.5	17.4	7.1	100.0
Female	70.1	21.7	8.3	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	69.4	19.1	11.6	100.0
Central	63.6	27.0	9.4	100.0
Western	80.9	13.4	5.7	100.0
Mid West	73.7	20.0	6.3	100.0
Far West	81.0	16.2	2.7	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	64.0	25.0	11.0	100.0
Hills	73.8	19.2	6.9	100.0
Tarai	73.1	19.0	7.9	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	77.1	14.1	8.8	100.0
Rural	72.0	20.3	7.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	64.0	25.0	11.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	84.2	2.3	13.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	73.8	14.1	12.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	79.0	14.7	6.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	67.3	21.6	11.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	63.1	26.6	10.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	83.3	13.5	3.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	77.0	19.2	3.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	73.9	15.9	10.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	60.8	30.3	8.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	77.2	13.5	9.4	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	81.5	14.9	3.6	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest (First)	72.4	20.3	7.3	100.0
Second	71.2	20.5	8.3	100.0
Third	69.3	21.5	9.2	100.0
Fourth	74.7	18.0	7.3	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	81.9	13.8	4.4	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>72.5</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 12.7 : Distribution of child workers by main sector of child employment (during last 7 days)**

(Percent)

	Wage-agri	Wage-nonagri	Self-agri	Self-nonagri	Extended economy	Total
<b>Age groups</b>						
05-09 Years	0.1	0.0	71.1	0.6	28.2	100.0
10-14 years	0.9	1.4	74.9	4.9	17.8	100.0
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	0.5	1.5	77.0	4.8	16.2	100.0
Female	0.9	0.7	71.6	3.1	23.6	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	1.7	0.4	77.5	4.9	15.5	100.0
Central	0.6	1.7	78.0	4.5	15.3	100.0
Western	0.5	1.8	67.0	4.3	26.4	100.0
Mid West	0.4	0.5	72.1	3.5	23.5	100.0
Far West	0.2	0.6	71.9	0.8	26.4	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	0.7	0.0	74.8	1.2	23.3	100.0
Hills	0.2	1.1	72.1	1.9	24.6	100.0
Tarai	1.4	1.2	75.8	6.7	14.9	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	0.0	3.3	57.1	10.8	28.8	100.0
Rural	0.8	0.8	75.6	3.2	19.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	0.7	0.0	74.8	1.2	23.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.0	13.5	0.0	13.3	73.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.0	2.0	58.9	8.1	30.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	0.0	2.9	63.1	12.3	21.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	0.7	0.4	79.9	0.7	18.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	0.4	1.6	83.7	0.8	13.4	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	0.0	1.6	64.8	2.4	31.3	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	0.0	0.2	71.6	1.2	26.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.7	0.4	76.0	7.6	13.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.9	0.9	79.0	6.2	13.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	1.4	1.4	73.0	6.6	17.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	1.1	1.4	80.5	3.5	13.5	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest (First)	1.6	0.7	75.8	1.0	20.9	100.0
Second	0.4	1.2	75.3	3.1	19.9	100.0
Third	0.2	0.6	76.4	4.5	18.3	100.0
Fourth	0.7	1.4	69.2	4.5	24.2	100.0
Richest (Fifth)	0.0	2.6	65.8	14.8	16.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>74.0</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## CHAPTER XIII: WAGE EMPLOYMENT

### 13.1 Introduction

In a job for wage employment, an employee receives wages and salaries for the time worked. The remuneration may be in cash or in kind (such as payment in food, clothing, etc) or in both. Wage employment jobs are those which provide remuneration not directly dependent on the revenue of the unit for which the person works.

This chapter describes sector-wise wage employment, industry-wise wage employment in non-agriculture sector, modality of wage payment, and wage rate.

In the last 15 years, there have been remarkable changes in wage employment by sector. The share of wage earners in agriculture sector has decreased while the share in non-agriculture has correspondingly increased. Nominal daily wage during the past 15 years have considerably increased both in agriculture sector (more than 4 fold) and in non-agriculture sector (more than 3.5 fold), (Box 13.1).

### 13.2 Wage Employment by Main Sector

Agriculture and non-agriculture are the two main sectors of wage employment. Table 13.1 and 13.2 present the distribution of wage earners by main sector of wage employment. Agriculture constitutes 35 percent of the wage employment and the remaining is accounted by non-agriculture sector. There is a wide gender gap in the employment by the main sector: 76 percent of male wage earners are in non-agriculture while only 45 percent of female wage earners are in this sector (Table 13.1).

Of the total wage earners, 64 percent are males (Table 13.2). While females constitute 60 percent of total wage earners in agriculture, the comparable percentage in non-agriculture sector is only 25 percent. Among household consumption quintiles, poorer quintiles constitute larger shares in agriculture while richer ones have larger shares in non-agriculture sector.

Wage earners in non-agriculture sector are more common in urban area: 90 percent of wage earners are in non-agriculture sector while only 59 percent of wage earners in rural areas are in this sector. Almost all wage earners in the Kathmandu valley urban areas and about 84 percent in other urban areas are in non-agriculture sector (Table 13.1).

By consumption quintiles, the richer the group higher is the share of non-agriculture in wage employment. About one half of wage earners from the poorest quintile and a high 94 percent of the richest quintile receive wages from non-agriculture sector. Distribution of wage employment by age-group shows that more productive age-groups, i.e. 15-24 and 25-44 have relatively higher participation in non-agriculture while those from very young age-group, 10-14 are mostly in agriculture (Table 13.1).

### **13.3 Non-agriculture Wage Employment by Industry**

Construction (37 percent), personal services (25 percent) and manufacturing (17 percent) are the three main industries that take up wage employment in non-agriculture in the whole country (Table 13.3). Transport (8 percent) and trade (6 percent) come next. By gender, most males are in construction (40 percent) while most females are in personal services (42 percent).

In urban areas, “personal services” is the main sector of wage employment, while in the rural areas construction sector is dominant. The wage employees from richer quintiles seem to have higher participation in personal services relative to those from poorer households. The highest proportion of wage earners (about 3 in 5 persons) in the poorest consumption quintile are in construction sector while about 1 in 2 persons of the richest quintile are in personal services sector (Table 13.3).

### **13.4 Basis of Wage Payment**

Mode of payment to employees may be on a daily basis or on a longer term basis or on a lump sum contract basis. The overwhelming majority of wage workers in agriculture sector receive their wages on a daily basis; 97 percent of its wage workers in this sector are paid on daily basis. Non-agriculture sector, however, shows a different story. Almost one half of its workers are paid on daily basis. While smaller share of males in agriculture sector are paid on daily basis, smaller share of females seem to be paid on daily basis in non-agriculture (Table 13.4).

In urban areas, an overwhelmingly large share of daily wage earners is in agriculture while there are only 23 percent of daily wage earners in non-agriculture. In the Kathmandu valley urban area and in the rural western hills all of the workers in agriculture receive their wages on daily basis.

### **13.5 Daily Wage Rates**

Overall, average agriculture nominal daily wages are Rs. 170 in total, Rs 117 in cash and Rs. 65 in-kind<sup>21</sup>. Non-agriculture daily wages are Rs 263 in total, Rs 219 in cash and Rs 91 in-kind. There are noticeable gender differences in daily wages. The difference is higher in non-agriculture sector compared with the agriculture sector and so are the gaps between rural and urban areas (Table 13.5).

Among analytic domains, the urban hills have the highest average daily wage (Rs 231) while the lowest rate is in the urban Tarai (Rs 153). This pattern slightly differs in non-agricultural sector where the highest wage rate lies in the urban hills but the lowest falls in the rural mid and far west Tarai. The mountains and the central rural Tarai each has less than Rs 100 average daily wages in cash in the agriculture sector.

---

<sup>21</sup> Sum of cash and kind do not necessarily equal to total daily wages because cash and in-kind are average over non zero value.

<b>Box 13.1: Summary statistics of wage employment</b>			
<b>(Percent)</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Share of agriculture sector in wage employment</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Share of non-agriculture sector in wage employment</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>65</b>
Manufacturing	21	24	17
Construction	30	35	37
Personal services	25	26	25
<b>Mode of payment</b>			
Daily payment in agriculture	98	88	97
Daily payment in non-agriculture	65	47	50
<b>Mean Daily wage (NRs.)</b>			
Agriculture	40	75	170
Non-agriculture	74	133	263

**Table 13.1: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, row-wise**  
(Percent)

	Wage in agriculture	Wage in non-agriculture	Total
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	23.6	76.4	100.0
Female	55.2	44.8	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>			
Eastern	43.0	57.0	100.0
Central	34.9	65.1	100.0
Western	36.8	63.2	100.0
Mid West	26.6	73.4	100.0
Far West	23.5	76.5	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Mountains	27.5	72.5	100.0
Hills	27.3	72.7	100.0
Tarai	43.4	56.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>			
Urban	10.4	89.6	100.0
Rural	41.1	58.9	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>			
Mountains	27.5	72.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.5	99.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	15.9	84.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	16.0	84.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	49.8	50.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	34.3	65.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	38.5	61.5	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	20.9	79.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	49.3	50.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	55.8	44.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	44.7	55.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	35.4	64.6	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>			
Poorest	49.1	50.9	100.0
Second	46.0	54.0	100.0
Third	36.2	63.8	100.0
Fourth	29.9	70.1	100.0
Richest	6.1	93.9	100.0
<b>Age groups</b>			
10 - 14 years	60.8	39.2	100.0
15 - 24 years	32.3	67.7	100.0
25 - 44 years	31.8	68.2	100.0
45 - 59 years	38.0	62.0	100.0
59 years and above	47.6	52.4	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>35.0</b>	<b>65.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 13.2: Distribution of wage earners by main sector of activity, column-wise**  
(Percent)

	Wage in agriculture	Wage in non-agriculture	Total
<b>Gender</b>			
Male	43.1	75.1	63.9
Female	56.9	24.9	36.1
<b>Development Region</b>			
Eastern	26.4	18.9	21.5
Central	39.2	39.5	39.4
Western	19.5	18.1	18.6
Mid West	9.7	14.5	12.8
Far West	5.2	9.1	7.7
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Mountains	6.3	8.9	8.0
Hills	34.2	49.2	43.9
Tarai	59.5	42.0	48.1
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>			
Urban	5.8	27.2	19.7
Rural	94.2	72.8	80.3
<b>Analytical Domain</b>			
Mountains	6.3	8.9	8.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.1	11.3	7.4
Urban-Other Hills	1.9	5.5	4.2
Urban- Tarai	3.5	10.0	7.7
Rural Hills- Eastern	7.8	4.3	5.5
Rural Hills- Central	10.0	10.3	10.2
Rural Hills- Western	9.7	8.3	8.8
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	4.7	9.5	7.8
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.8	8.8	11.2
Rural Tarai- Central	24.5	10.5	15.4
Rural Tarai- Western	8.7	5.8	6.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	7.0	6.9	6.9
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>			
Poorest	30.2	16.9	21.5
Second	30.4	19.2	23.1
Third	21.2	20.1	20.5
Fourth	15.3	19.4	18.0
Richest	3.0	24.4	16.9
<b>Age groups</b>			
10 - 14 years	5.3	1.8	3.1
15 - 24 years	19.0	21.5	20.6
25 - 44 years	44.0	50.9	48.5
45 - 59 years	24.0	21.1	22.1
59 years and above	7.7	4.6	5.7
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 13.3: Distribution of wage earners by industry**

(Percent)

	Mining	Manu- facturing	Electricity, gas & water	Cons- truction	Trade	Tran- sport	Finance	Personal service	Total
<b>Gender</b>									
Male	1.1	16.6	2.0	40.3	6.7	10.1	2.8	20.4	100.0
Female	0.7	18.8	1.2	25.4	4.4	1.4	5.7	42.4	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	1.7	25.2	1.2	25.3	5.1	12.2	1.8	27.5	100.0
Central	0.9	21.5	1.5	26.8	7.3	8.8	5.9	27.2	100.0
Western	1.3	13.0	3.1	39.7	7.8	8.0	2.7	24.4	100.0
Mid West	0.3	7.1	0.8	63.4	3.2	4.5	1.1	19.6	100.0
Far West	0.6	5.4	3.6	57.2	4.2	3.6	0.8	24.5	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	1.4	8.2	0.7	60.3	1.0	3.8	0.9	23.6	100.0
Hills	0.7	15.6	2.4	35.0	7.3	7.8	5.2	26.1	100.0
Tarai	1.3	20.9	1.4	34.0	6.0	9.6	2.0	24.9	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	0.8	21.0	1.6	14.2	10.8	9.1	7.8	34.7	100.0
Rural	1.1	15.4	1.9	46.5	4.2	7.8	1.7	21.5	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	1.4	8.2	0.7	60.3	1.0	3.8	0.9	23.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	0.7	21.5	1.3	7.9	12.8	8.9	11.8	35.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	0.5	16.4	2.0	19.6	13.2	10.9	7.0	30.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	0.7	23.2	1.9	18.3	7.6	8.3	3.5	36.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	1.6	19.7	0.8	32.3	3.2	17.3	0.0	25.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	0.6	22.0	2.7	33.9	4.8	8.1	4.1	23.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	1.4	6.4	4.5	55.1	5.1	6.0	1.9	19.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	0.0	6.4	2.9	65.0	2.6	2.4	1.1	19.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.4	29.7	1.5	29.2	5.2	13.4	1.9	16.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	0.8	21.1	0.4	42.6	3.7	10.4	1.2	19.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	2.1	18.3	2.1	36.5	7.7	10.5	1.7	21.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	0.9	8.4	1.2	50.1	6.2	5.0	1.3	26.9	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	1.1	15.6	1.9	61.0	2.8	6.6	0.2	10.8	100.0
Second	1.5	15.7	1.1	53.4	4.2	7.5	0.6	16.2	100.0
Third	1.0	20.6	1.9	44.1	5.1	8.8	0.5	17.9	100.0
Fourth	0.9	18.9	1.9	33.0	7.8	9.1	2.4	25.9	100.0
Richest	0.6	15.0	2.3	8.9	9.1	8.4	10.4	45.3	100.0
<b>Age groups</b>									
10 - 14 years	2.4	16.5	0.0	42.7	10.3	8.3	0.0	19.8	100.0
15 - 24 years	0.7	18.5	0.7	31.5	9.0	11.8	3.7	24.0	100.0
25 - 44 years	0.9	17.6	2.1	34.4	6.4	7.7	4.0	26.9	100.0
45 - 59 years	1.2	14.6	2.5	45.3	2.8	5.8	3.1	24.7	100.0
59 years and above	1.5	15.1	2.0	53.2	2.6	5.9	0.0	19.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>17.1</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>25.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 13.4: Distribution of wage earners by mode of payment**

(Percent)

	Paid on daily basis (Yes/No)					
	Agriculture			Non-agriculture		
	Yes	No	Total	Yes	No	Total
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	95.4	4.6	100.0	50.7	49.3	100.0
Female	98.2	1.8	100.0	47.6	52.4	100.0
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	97.8	2.2	100.0	45.6	54.4	100.0
Central	95.0	5.0	100.0	39.6	60.4	100.0
Western	98.8	1.2	100.0	51.8	48.2	100.0
Mid West	99.1	0.9	100.0	71.5	28.5	100.0
Far West	97.4	2.6	100.0	65.4	34.6	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	96.7	3.3	100.0	63.5	36.5	100.0
Hills	99.1	0.9	100.0	46.5	53.5	100.0
Tarai	95.9	4.1	100.0	51.0	49.0	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	98.5	1.5	100.0	23.1	76.9	100.0
Rural	96.9	3.1	100.0	59.9	40.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	96.7	3.3	100.0	63.5	36.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	100.0	0.0	100.0	12.9	87.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	98.5	1.5	100.0	28.2	71.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	98.2	1.8	100.0	31.4	68.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	99.4	0.6	100.0	54.3	45.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	98.4	1.6	100.0	49.1	50.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	100.0	0.0	100.0	65.2	34.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	98.2	1.8	100.0	74.2	25.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	96.8	3.2	100.0	52.5	47.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	93.4	6.6	100.0	60.9	39.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	97.6	2.4	100.0	50.7	49.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	98.8	1.2	100.0	62.8	37.2	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	98.0	2.0	100.0	76.1	23.9	100.0
Second	98.4	1.6	100.0	67.5	32.5	100.0
Third	97.6	2.4	100.0	60.6	39.4	100.0
Fourth	92.5	7.5	100.0	44.6	55.4	100.0
Richest	91.9	8.1	100.0	13.4	86.6	100.0
<b>Age groups</b>						
10 - 14 years	96.6	3.4	100.0	78.6	21.4	100.0
15 - 24 years	96.9	3.1	100.0	47.0	53.0	100.0
25 - 44 years	97.3	2.7	100.0	45.2	54.8	100.0
45 - 59 years	96.2	3.8	100.0	58.9	41.1	100.0
59 years and above	98.9	1.1	100.0	63.1	36.9	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>97.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>49.9</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 13.5: Average daily wage in cash/ kind received by wage earners**

(in current Rs.)

	Agriculture Sector			Non-agriculture Sector		
	Cash	Kind	Total	Cash	Kind	Total
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	145	68	201	243	92	286
Female	97	63	147	143	86	189
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	107	80	173	215	73	244
Central	106	62	164	255	84	307
Western	144	47	177	231	57	263
Mid West	134	65	172	187	132	238
Far West	117	87	159	169	163	221
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	97	69	164	188	123	260
Hills	135	54	182	227	101	281
Tarai	109	73	163	219	64	245
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	142	61	183	297	103	325
Rural	116	66	169	208	90	254
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	97	69	164	188	123	260
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	138	58	161	358	213	384
Urban-Other Hills	189	46	231	386	106	432
Urban- Tarai	116	73	153	227	75	246
Rural Hills- Eastern	121	70	183	240	56	269
Rural Hills- Central	123	52	172	234	120	309
Rural Hills- Western	143	42	178	213	49	249
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	142	63	188	168	160	234
Rural Tarai- Eastern	101	90	171	191	81	220
Rural Tarai- Central	96	68	160	265	53	302
Rural Tarai- Western	138	56	168	205	77	231
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	129	62	154	186	64	198
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	102	70	159	174	82	213
Second	109	64	160	207	86	247
Third	125	63	173	220	109	272
Fourth	146	60	199	233	78	279
Richest	156	65	211	406	112	451
<b>Age groups</b>						
10 - 14 years	94	65	143	136	85	183
15 - 24 years	121	60	167	201	128	254
25 - 44 years	117	68	171	242	90	284
45 - 59 years	122	63	176	212	74	251
59 years and above	109	68	168	181	72	223
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>263</b>

**Table 13.6: Median daily wage in cash/ kind received by wage earners**

(in current Rs.)

	Agriculture Sector			Non-agriculture Sector		
	Cash	Kind	Total	Cash	Kind	Total
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	150	50	175	200	50	250
Female	100	50	150	125	50	150
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	100	60	150	200	50	200
Central	100	50	150	200	50	250
Western	120	40	150	200	50	235
Mid West	125	50	150	200	100	225
Far West	120	50	145	150	80	150
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	100	50	160	200	100	250
Hills	100	50	160	200	50	230
Tarai	100	50	150	200	50	200
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	150	50	150	210	50	250
Rural	100	50	150	200	50	200
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	100	50	160	200	100	250
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	130	58	130	300	200	300
Urban-Other Hills	150	50	200	250	50	250
Urban- Tarai	120	60	120	200	50	200
Rural Hills- Eastern	100	60	160	200	40	200
Rural Hills- Central	100	50	150	200	60	250
Rural Hills- Western	140	35	160	200	40	250
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	150	50	170	150	100	200
Rural Tarai- Eastern	100	60	150	150	50	190
Rural Tarai- Central	100	50	150	200	30	220
Rural Tarai- Western	120	50	150	200	50	200
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	125	50	150	170	60	200
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	100	50	150	160	50	200
Second	100	50	150	200	50	200
Third	120	50	150	200	50	200
Fourth	150	50	175	200	50	250
Richest	150	50	200	300	50	300
<b>Age groups</b>						
10 - 14 years	100	50	150	100	60	150
15 - 24 years	100	50	150	180	60	200
25 - 44 years	100	50	150	200	50	235
45 - 59 years	100	50	150	200	50	210
59 years and above	100	50	150	200	50	220
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>210</b>

## CHAPTER XIV: NONFARM ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

### 14.1 Introduction

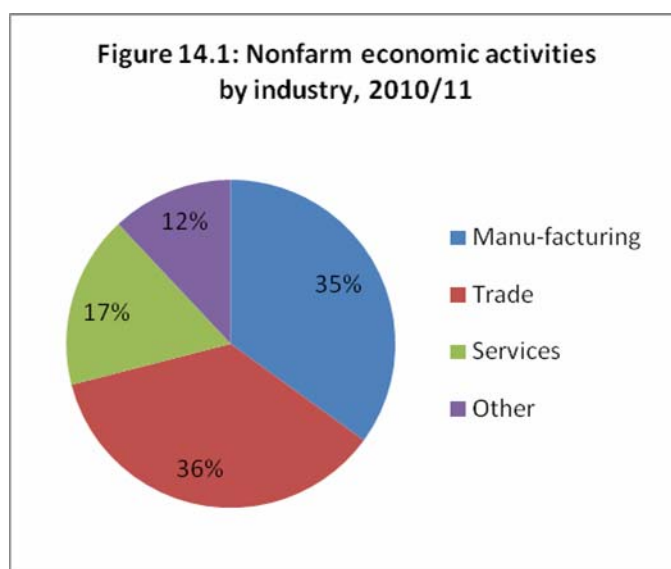
A household is said to be operating a non-farm enterprise if any member of that household reports to be “self-employed in a non-agricultural activity”. This chapter describes non-farm economic activities in terms of non-farm enterprises, their distribution by industry type, ownership, registration status, hired labour size, income and expenditure, and duration and seasonality of operation.

Overall, non-farm economic activities of households have increased during a period of 15 years (between 1995/96 and 2003/04). This is evident from change in the proportion of operating non-farm enterprises in the country. While the proportion of households manufacturing enterprises has increased, the proportion of trade enterprises has decreased during the same period. In nominal terms, per enterprise total gross earnings and expenditures have increased more than four times (Box 14.1).

### 14.2 Distribution of Non-farm Enterprises by Industry

At the national level, 35 percent of sampled households have some kind of non-farm activities (Table 14.1). The distribution of enterprises by industry type is as follows: trade (36 percent), manufacturing (35 percent), services (17 percent) and other type of industries (the remaining 12 percent), (Figure 14.1).

Relative to rural areas, urban areas have higher proportion of sampled households with non-farm enterprises (31 percent versus 42 percent). Besides, the highest proportion of households in the urban Tarai areas is operating non-farm activities and the lowest proportion is in the rural mid and far western hills. As expected, the richer the consumption quintile the higher is the proportion of households operating non-farm activities.



The majority of the non-farm enterprises in urban areas are in trade sector while manufacturing sector is dominant in rural areas. About 50 percent of enterprises in rural areas of the central, western and mid and far western hills are in manufacturing sector. Households from the poorest consumption quintile

have disproportionately higher share of manufacturing enterprises while those from the richest quintile have trade and services as the dominant type.

### **14.3 Ownership, Registration and Hired Labour**

Overall, about 95 percent of the non-farm enterprises are owned by individual households and the remaining 5 percent operate under shared (joint) ownership. The enterprises operating under shared ownership is the highest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (10 percent). About ten percent of the non-farm enterprises in services sector in the country are operating on shared ownership basis (Table 14.2).

Roughly one-fifth of enterprises in the country are formally registered. The practice of formal registration of enterprises is higher (40 percent) in urban areas than in rural areas (13 percent). In the Kathmandu valley urban areas, one half of enterprises are formally registered.

About 17 percent of enterprises employ hired labour in their non-farm economic activities (Table 14.2). One third of all enterprises employ just a single hired worker, while a half of them employ 2-9 workers and remaining 17 percent employ 10 or more workers. Manufacturing enterprises have a bigger hired labour size compared to trade and services enterprises. Among analytic domains, the proportion of enterprises employing single hired worker is the lowest in the rural western hills (Table 14.3).

### **14.4 Revenues and Expenditures**

Mean net revenue per enterprise in nominal terms is estimated at NRs. 127,003 and mean expenditures on wages and on capital goods are estimated to be NRs. 31,573 and NRs. 16,852 respectively.

Enterprises in urban areas, especially those in the urban Kathmandu Valley followed by the urban hills and the urban Tarai, have bigger net revenues in absolute values. Mean gross revenue per enterprise in nominal terms is the highest in trade while the net revenue is the highest in services enterprises. In terms of expenditures, service enterprises have larger wage bills as well as larger capital expenses (Table 14.4).

### **14.5 Duration of Operation**

Nearly three-fourths of enterprises are 3 years or older in the country. The percentage distribution of enterprises by years of operation is more or less the same in urban and rural areas. Among the development regions, the far western region has comparatively new enterprise (Table 14.5).

Months of operation indicates seasonality of an enterprise. On the whole, 69 percent of enterprises operate for 10-12 months and about one-tenth operate for 3 months or less. The enterprises from urban

areas, trade and service industries, and richer households, those operating at fixed location and those with formal registration tend to operate 10 months or more during one year.

<b>Box 14.1: Summary statistics of non-farm activities, 1995/96 – 2010/11</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Percentage of sample households with enterprises</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>28.2</b>	<b>34.6</b>
<b>Percentage share of manufacturing</b>			
<b>Percentage share of manufacturing</b>	<b>29.9</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>35.4</b>
<b>Percentage share of trade</b>	<b>52.1</b>	<b>31.7</b>	<b>36.1</b>
<b>Percentage share of service</b>	<b>14.3</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>16.6</b>
<b>Percentage of registered enterprises</b>			
<b>Percentage of registered enterprises</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>20.3</b>
<b>Percentage of enterprises operating for 10 to 12 months</b>	<b>54.5</b>	<b>64.9</b>	<b>68.7</b>
<b>Gross revenue (in NRs.)</b>			
<b>Gross revenue (in NRs.)</b>	<b>109,069</b>	<b>315,176</b>	<b>468,717</b>
<b>Gross expenditure (in NRs.)</b>			
<b>Gross expenditure (in NRs.)</b>	<b>83,663</b>	<b>265,150</b>	<b>341,714</b>
<b>Net revenue (in NRs.)</b>			
<b>Net revenue (in NRs.)</b>	<b>24,717</b>	<b>50,017</b>	<b>127,003</b>

**Table 14.1: Distribution of household non-farm activities by type**

	Household with enterprises			Percentage distribution of enterprises				
	Household Number	% of sample hh	No. of enterprise	Manu- facturing	Trade	Services	Other	Total
<b>Development Region</b>								
Eastern	463	36.4	574	27.8	43.7	14.9	13.7	100.0
Central	857	37.6	1,057	37.9	31.6	20.2	10.4	100.0
Western	358	31.1	448	36.8	41.4	12.6	9.2	100.0
Mid West	252	33.3	318	38.7	28.6	16.4	16.4	100.0
Far West	144	27.3	186	39.7	33.7	15.2	11.5	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>								
Mountains	170	41.7	229	44.4	22.7	19.6	13.4	100.0
Hills	1,024	32.0	1,247	42.8	31.8	15.1	10.1	100.0
Tarai	880	37.0	1,107	27.5	42.2	17.4	12.8	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>								
Urban	879	42.1	1,109	24.7	44.5	23.3	7.5	100.0
Rural	1,195	30.6	1,474	39.4	33.0	14.1	13.4	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>								
Mountains	170	41.7	229	44.4	22.7	19.6	13.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	360	41.7	440	24.0	42.6	28.6	4.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	166	34.6	217	31.0	39.7	17.9	11.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	318	47.3	400	22.1	47.6	22.7	7.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	98	25.5	108	46.2	24.1	9.2	20.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	143	29.8	176	50.7	29.5	13.0	6.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	127	26.5	150	54.5	26.7	9.4	9.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	130	25.2	156	49.7	26.0	9.5	14.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	177	36.9	218	20.8	49.4	14.6	15.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	145	30.2	175	36.3	27.9	18.7	17.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	109	31.3	134	22.2	53.2	12.7	11.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	131	33.1	180	38.4	35.6	14.2	11.8	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>								
Poorest	195	24.0	232	50.4	24.3	9.9	15.5	100.0
Second	265	29.0	324	35.6	32.9	14.6	17.0	100.0
Third	335	32.6	416	38.7	35.8	14.1	11.4	100.0
Fourth	461	36.0	564	40.3	33.4	14.5	11.8	100.0
Richest	818	42.0	1,047	25.2	43.5	22.7	8.6	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>2,074</b>	<b>34.6</b>	<b>2,583</b>	<b>35.4</b>	<b>36.1</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 14.2: Distribution of household non-farm activities by ownership, registration and hired labour**  
(Percent)

	Ownership			Registration			Hired labour		
	Household	Shared	Total	Yes	No	Total	Yes	No	Total
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	93.8	6.2	100.0	15.8	84.2	100.0	12.1	87.9	100.0
Central	94.0	6.0	100.0	25.9	74.1	100.0	21.3	78.7	100.0
Western	96.3	3.7	100.0	21.2	78.8	100.0	16.1	83.9	100.0
Mid West	95.6	4.4	100.0	10.8	89.2	100.0	10.2	89.8	100.0
Far West	95.3	4.7	100.0	20.8	79.2	100.0	18.2	81.8	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	93.9	6.1	100.0	4.0	96.0	100.0	5.7	94.3	100.0
Hills	94.7	5.3	100.0	22.3	77.7	100.0	16.4	83.6	100.0
Tarai	94.8	5.2	100.0	21.6	78.4	100.0	18.5	81.5	100.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>									
Urban	92.7	7.3	100.0	40.0	60.0	100.0	24.7	75.3	100.0
Rural	95.4	4.6	100.0	13.0	87.0	100.0	13.4	86.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	93.9	6.1	100.0	4.0	96.0	100.0	5.7	94.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	89.8	10.2	100.0	50.4	49.6	100.0	32.2	67.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	94.1	5.9	100.0	38.2	61.8	100.0	22.5	77.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	93.9	6.1	100.0	34.2	65.8	100.0	20.9	79.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	95.4	4.6	100.0	5.5	94.5	100.0	15.9	84.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	95.5	4.5	100.0	16.4	83.6	100.0	14.1	85.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	98.7	1.3	100.0	9.4	90.6	100.0	8.0	92.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	94.9	5.1	100.0	7.7	92.3	100.0	4.5	95.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	92.2	7.8	100.0	14.3	85.7	100.0	11.0	89.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	96.0	4.0	100.0	18.8	81.2	100.0	22.9	77.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	97.8	2.2	100.0	18.1	81.9	100.0	12.8	87.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	96.7	3.3	100.0	20.0	80.0	100.0	24.6	75.4	100.0
<b>Industry Groups</b>									
Industry	95.3	4.7	100.0	13.3	86.7	100.0	18.2	81.8	100.0
Trade	95.9	4.1	100.0	24.3	75.7	100.0	12.1	87.9	100.0
Service	90.9	9.1	100.0	32.7	67.3	100.0	22.4	77.6	100.0
Other	94.1	5.9	100.0	11.6	88.4	100.0	16.7	83.3	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>94.7</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>79.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>83.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 14.3: Distribution of household non-farm activities by size of hired workers**

	(Percent)			
	1 workers	2- 9 workers	10+ workers	Total
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	25.4	51.5	23.1	100.0
Central	33.9	52.4	13.7	100.0
Western	31.6	53.2	15.2	100.0
Mid West	43.9	33.7	22.4	100.0
Far West	39.5	42.2	18.3	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	48.6	23.4	28.0	100.0
Hills	28.6	48.6	22.9	100.0
Tarai	35.7	52.7	11.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	34.5	49.4	16.1	100.0
Rural	32.3	50.5	17.2	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	48.6	23.4	28.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	32.4	55.0	12.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	35.0	38.5	26.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	35.8	50.5	13.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	17.7	11.8	70.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	24.0	51.9	24.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	8.4	83.5	8.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	57.5	27.9	14.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	25.0	71.0	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	37.6	55.1	7.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	41.4	52.7	5.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	38.9	38.3	22.8	100.0
<b>Industry Groups</b>				
Industry	26.3	55.8	17.9	100.0
Trade	47.9	44.0	8.1	100.0
Service	36.1	51.7	12.2	100.0
Other	17.3	41.9	40.9	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 14.4: Average revenue and expenditure of household non-farm activities**

	<b>Gross revenue</b>	<b>Net revenue</b>	<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>Expenditure on wages</b>	<b>Capital expenditure</b>
	<b>Mean (Rs)</b>	<b>Mean (Rs)</b>	<b>Mean (Rs)</b>	<b>Mean (Rs)</b>	<b>Mean (Rs)</b>
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	295,865	76,755	219,111	16,164	6,187
Central	640,608	153,819	486,789	47,294	28,536
Western	564,227	144,324	419,903	42,258	18,004
Mid West	307,753	154,284	153,469	6,780	4,825
Far West	224,314	73,360	150,954	20,153	11,398
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	205,285	40,605	164,680	8,893	29,614
Hills	605,848	144,133	461,715	42,058	20,914
Tarai	401,606	128,412	273,193	26,906	11,098
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	1,064,483	281,861	782,622	80,106	28,548
Rural	247,820	69,585	178,235	13,577	12,515
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	205,285	40,605	164,680	8,893	29,614
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1,582,572	332,332	1,250,240	106,762	45,364
Urban-Other Hills	1,014,103	297,578	716,525	91,745	28,916
Urban- Tarai	773,697	250,933	522,764	58,032	17,847
Rural Hills- Eastern	120,542	40,007	80,535	5,256	8,833
Rural Hills- Central	358,495	95,337	263,158	26,708	9,549
Rural Hills- Western	242,886	38,291	204,595	8,050	24,633
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	115,443	39,126	76,317	4,332	1,041
Rural Tarai- Eastern	280,124	74,438	205,686	9,697	2,742
Rural Tarai- Central	245,154	96,517	148,638	20,774	22,062
Rural Tarai- Western	258,495	87,288	171,207	17,579	2,437
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	327,108	92,447	234,662	19,864	2,748
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	59,293	29,892	29,401	2,790	1,243
Second	81,047	32,063	48,984	1,959	1,020
Third	139,602	48,168	91,434	9,615	2,429
Fourth	343,946	148,602	195,344	12,830	11,919
Richest	1,045,504	229,164	816,340	79,602	40,484
<b>Industry Groups</b>					
Industry	290,894	66,539	224,356	42,016	16,135
Trade	676,708	160,018	516,690	13,739	12,560
Service	586,329	228,822	357,507	62,885	32,642
Other	201,098	64,012	137,087	10,697	9,938
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>468,717</b>	<b>127,003</b>	<b>341,714</b>	<b>31,573</b>	<b>16,852</b>

**Table 14.5: Distribution of household non-farm activities by years of operation**

	(Percent)					
	<1 Yr	1 - 2 Yr	3 - 5 Yr	5 - 10 Yr	>10 Yrs	Total
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	15.8	10.1	19.7	23.7	30.8	100.0
Central	15.5	11.8	18.7	23.6	30.4	100.0
Western	19.1	8.8	19.3	20.4	32.4	100.0
Mid West	14.6	9.0	22.2	23.6	30.6	100.0
Far West	24.9	11.1	17.4	17.0	29.6	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	16.0	6.5	19.1	18.4	40.1	100.0
Hills	17.9	11.4	17.8	21.1	31.8	100.0
Tarai	16.1	10.3	20.8	24.5	28.3	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	14.4	9.0	22.0	24.4	30.1	100.0
Rural	17.7	10.9	18.4	21.8	31.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	16.0	6.5	19.1	18.4	40.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	12.2	8.0	20.5	28.1	31.2	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	20.3	12.5	20.8	21.6	24.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	13.4	7.8	23.4	23.5	32.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	16.7	9.2	16.5	24.2	33.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	21.0	17.1	16.4	16.5	29.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	17.3	10.6	16.7	20.7	34.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	20.3	9.7	16.0	16.0	38.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	16.1	11.0	19.3	24.8	28.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	16.6	12.1	18.9	25.7	26.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	19.4	7.5	20.8	21.6	30.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.5	12.9	22.1	26.1	21.5	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	14.0	11.9	20.1	20.8	33.2	100.0
Second	16.7	9.4	20.1	22.1	31.7	100.0
Third	16.1	10.0	19.7	19.7	34.5	100.0
Fourth	17.5	10.9	18.5	23.1	29.9	100.0
Richest	17.7	10.3	19.4	24.4	28.3	100.0
<b>Industry Groups</b>						
Industry	13.5	10.7	16.7	22.4	36.7	100.0
Trade	17.8	10.4	23.2	23.2	25.4	100.0
Service	18.9	10.0	16.4	18.7	36.0	100.0
Other	21.0	10.5	20.4	26.5	21.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>19.4</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>30.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 14.6: Distribution of household non-farm activities by month of operation**

	(Percent)				
	Upto 3 months	3 - 6 months	7 - 9 months	10 - 12 months	Total
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	11.2	12.3	6.3	70.1	100.0
Central	8.5	11.7	7.4	72.4	100.0
Western	7.8	10.2	9.7	72.3	100.0
Mid West	22.7	10.9	9.4	56.9	100.0
Far West	15.9	17.6	10.4	56.1	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	23.7	15.8	8.1	52.5	100.0
Hills	12.2	11.0	8.3	68.5	100.0
Tarai	8.5	12.0	7.7	71.8	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	5.6	6.4	5.8	82.2	100.0
Rural	13.6	14.0	8.8	63.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	23.7	15.8	8.1	52.5	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	3.0	5.0	5.7	86.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	8.8	6.0	9.2	76.1	100.0
Urban- Tarai	5.8	7.1	4.5	82.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	20.3	18.6	12.0	49.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	11.4	18.2	9.6	60.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	11.3	10.6	7.9	70.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	23.9	8.9	7.0	60.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	9.2	13.8	4.6	72.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.9	15.3	8.6	69.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	2.9	11.2	14.2	71.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	18.3	12.4	12.7	56.6	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	16.5	16.2	10.3	57.0	100.0
Second	17.9	12.2	7.9	62.0	100.0
Third	13.2	14.6	8.4	63.8	100.0
Fourth	9.6	12.0	7.5	70.8	100.0
Richest	7.2	8.8	7.4	76.6	100.0
<b>Industry Groups</b>					
Industry	13.9	12.6	9.7	63.7	100.0
Trade	7.6	9.3	5.3	77.8	100.0
Service	7.1	11.0	9.5	72.4	100.0
Other	21.4	19.3	9.0	50.2	100.0
<b>Hired Anyone</b>					
Yes	10.1	11.1	10.7	68.2	100.0
No	11.7	12.1	7.5	68.8	100.0
<b>Registration</b>					
Yes	2.5	6.6	5.0	85.9	100.0
No	13.7	13.3	8.8	64.3	100.0
<b>Location</b>					
Home	12.1	10.3	6.8	70.8	100.0
Other Fixed Place	7.5	10.0	7.4	75.1	100.0
Other Variable places	15.5	19.0	12.1	53.4	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>11.4</b>	<b>11.9</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## **CHAPTER XV: REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME**

### **15.1 Introduction**

Remittance in this survey is defined as a transfer in cash or kind sent or received by a household over the last 12 months preceding the interview. Remittances flow in and out of the country and both have been taken into account in the survey. The transfer in cash or kind from a single source (individual/household/institution) is counted as one remittance.

Incidence as well as the size of remittance has increased over the years. Share of remittance in the household income has increased in the last 15 years. Share of remittance from India has decreased while that from other countries has considerably increased. There is a large shift in the share of remittance by source over the years. A summary statistics of remittances is presented in Box 15.1.

### **15.2 Remittances Received by Households**

The proportion of all households that receive remittances is 56 percent in Nepal. The average income transfer in the form of remittances is Rs 80,436 (in nominal terms) per recipient household. Per capita nominal remittance when the whole population is considered stands at NRs. 9,245 (Table 15.1).

About two in three households in the Tarai receive remittances and the proportion for both the hills and the mountains are roughly one in two households. Similarly the per capita remittance received in the Tarai is about two and a half times to what the households in the mountains are receiving on average. In the same way more rural households receive remittances than urban households but the per capita remittance received is higher for urban areas than for rural areas.

Among the analytical domains, it is interesting to note that though the proportion of households receiving remittances in the Kathmandu valley urban areas is the lowest (34 percent), the average amount and per capita amount received are the highest second only to the rural mid and far western Tarai. This shows that the size of remittances received in nominal terms is better in this area than in other places.

There is an astronomical difference between the per capita remittance received by an individual in the poorest and the richest consumption quintile. In per capita terms, the poorest consumption quintile receives one-twelfth of what the richest quintile receives (Table 15.1).

### **15.3 Number of Remittance by Source**

Remittances flow from internal and external sources. A majority of remittances (58 percent) come from within the country, followed by India (19 percent) and other countries (23 percent). The mountains followed by the rural central hills have higher shares from within the country, while the rural western hills, the rural western Tarai and the Kathmandu valley urban areas have higher shares from external sources (Table 15.2).

### **15.4 Size of Remittance by Source**

NLSS III estimates that the total amount of remittances in the country at NRs 259 billion in nominal terms. Internal source accounts for 20 percent of this amount. Gulf countries (especially Saudi Arabia and Qatar) together account for 26 percent, Malaysia 8 percent, India 11 percent, and the remaining 35 percent is accounted for by other countries (Table 15.3).

### **15.5 Means of Transferring Remittance**

Of the total remittances, 77 percent of remittances are transferred by person, 19 percent via financial institutions, 3 percent via *Hundi* and 2 percent by other means. The majority of the remittances are brought in by “self” (by the donor himself/herself) in case of internal sources whereas financial institutions are the main media for external source except India (Table 15.6). The majority of remittances are sent through financial institutions from these countries: Malaysia (81 percent), Saudi Arab (73 percent) and Qatar (64 percent).

### **15.6 Remittance Share in Income**

About 31 percent of income among remittance receiving households in Nepal comes from remittances. With regard to the share in the total household income, the differences among analytic domains and consumption quintiles are small. Among analytic domains, the urban hills region has the highest share (39 percent) while the mid and far western hills has the lowest (27 percent). Except for the second quintile, the share of remittances in the total income of the households with positive remittances increases for the higher consumption quintiles..

### **15.7 Use of Remittance Received**

The two most reported uses of remittances received are: “for daily consumption” and “for repaying loans”. About 79 percent of the total remittances received by the households is used for daily consumption while 7 percent is used for loans repayment. Other uses are – to acquire household property

(5 percent) and for education (4 percent). Only a small percentage of the remittances (2 percent) is used for capital formation and the remaining (3 percent) is used for other purposes.

Nearly 85 percent of the remittance from India is used “for daily consumption”. More than one half of remittances received from Malaysia, Saudi Arabia and Qatar are used “for daily consumption”. And for these three countries, more than one-fourth of the remittances received are used “for repaying loans”.

<b>Box 15.1: Summary statistics of remittances and transfers</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Percent of all households receiving remittances</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>55.8</b>
<b>Nominal average amount of remittance per recipient household (NRs.)</b>	<b>15,160</b>	<b>34,698</b>	<b>80,436</b>
<b>Share of total amount of remittances received by household</b>			
From within Nepal	44.7	23.5	19.6
From India	32.9	23.2	11.3
From other countries	22.4	53.3	69.1
<b>Share of remittances in total household income among recipients</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>35.4</b>	<b>30.9</b>
<b>Nominal per capita remittance received for all Nepal (NRs.)</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>2,100</b>	<b>9,245</b>
<b>Nominal total amount of remittance received (million NRs.)</b>	<b>12,957.8</b>	<b>46,365.5</b>	<b>259,088.5</b>



**Table 15.1: Number and size of remittances received**

	No. of HHs receiving remittances	Percentage of HHs received remittances	No. of remittances received by HHs	Average no. of remittance among recipient HHs	Average amount of remittance among recipient HHs (Rs.)	Average per capita remittance received (Rs.)
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	696	56.4	1,142	1.7	67,114	7,886
Central	1,008	49.5	1,571	1.6	95,941	9,804
Western	765	66.6	1,358	1.8	100,930	14,480
Mid West	397	51.9	587	1.5	51,902	5,205
Far West	312	60.0	493	1.6	43,468	5,194
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	229	55.0	393	1.7	45,380	5,075
Hills	1,483	49.2	2,215	1.5	96,911	10,525
Tarai	1,466	62.7	2,543	1.7	71,713	8,687
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	932	46.7	1,433	1.6	126,049	13,333
Rural	2,246	58.2	3,718	1.7	70,759	8,285
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	229	55.0	393	1.7	45,380	5,075
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	290	33.7	395	1.4	186,806	15,281
Urban-Other Hills	241	50.2	368	1.5	136,122	16,120
Urban-Tarai	355	54.1	594	1.7	95,570	10,841
Rural Hills- Eastern	163	42.5	217	1.3	72,346	6,525
Rural Hills- Central	205	42.9	321	1.6	119,234	11,037
Rural Hills- Western	314	65.5	539	1.7	89,048	13,721
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	270	52.3	375	1.4	36,190	3,703
Rural Tarai- Eastern	304	63.5	551	1.8	64,118	8,343
Rural Tarai- Central	300	62.7	517	1.7	63,475	7,134
Rural Tarai- Western	249	71.6	461	1.9	89,638	11,245
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	258	65.2	420	1.6	57,648	7,534
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	383	47.6	584	1.5	34,425	2,630
Second	483	53.5	781	1.6	45,075	4,286
Third	590	58.8	926	1.6	60,889	7,112
fourth	718	59.7	1,215	1.7	78,833	10,783
Richest	1,004	56.6	1,645	1.7	143,183	21,433
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>3,178</b>	<b>55.8</b>	<b>5,151</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>80,436</b>	<b>9,245</b>

Table 15.2: Distribution of number of remittances received by source

(Percent)

	Internal Source		External Source						Doner Agency	Total
	Urban Nepal	Rural Nepal	India	Malasia	Saudi Arabia	Qatar	United Kingdom	Other country		
<b>Development Region</b>										
Eastern	18.2	43.5	8.7	5.1	6.3	10.5	0.8	6.9	0.0	100.0
Central	24.7	39.2	13.7	4.2	4.1	5.4	1.1	7.4	0.2	100.0
Western	16.1	32.0	22.9	4.3	5.1	8.1	1.2	10.1	0.0	100.0
Mid West	13.8	43.2	28.5	5.2	3.1	3.6	0.2	2.4	0.0	100.0
Far West	15.1	41.8	39.2	2.0	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.8	0.0	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>										
Mountains	25.6	47.3	10.1	5.2	3.8	2.7	0.4	4.9	0.0	100.0
Hills	21.3	32.5	17.8	5.1	4.4	7.3	1.4	10.1	0.1	100.0
Tarai	16.5	42.6	20.3	3.8	4.6	6.8	0.6	4.9	0.0	100.0
<b>Urban/Rural</b>										
Urban	26.7	30.3	11.5	3.5	4.0	4.8	3.3	15.8	0.1	100.0
Rural	17.5	40.8	20.0	4.6	4.6	7.1	0.4	5.1	0.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>										
Mountains	25.6	47.3	10.1	5.2	3.8	2.7	0.4	4.9	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	24.6	24.8	1.3	2.5	3.5	2.5	8.4	32.1	0.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	32.8	21.5	10.9	4.3	5.1	6.8	1.6	16.9	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	24.3	36.4	16.1	3.5	3.7	4.6	2.3	9.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	19.5	35.5	4.6	12.4	5.5	15.2	1.4	5.9	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	34.6	37.1	4.9	4.4	2.5	6.2	0.3	9.3	0.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	15.8	30.2	24.1	4.6	6.3	9.8	0.7	8.6	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	10.6	41.2	38.9	4.1	2.2	1.9	0.0	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.5	46.2	11.1	3.3	6.7	10.9	0.4	6.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	16.1	45.4	21.9	3.9	4.4	6.4	0.2	1.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	10.9	39.0	27.8	4.1	4.1	6.3	0.4	7.4	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	16.0	40.7	31.3	4.5	2.5	2.8	0.2	1.9	0.0	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>										
Poorest	12.0	39.2	32.5	5.4	2.9	6.2	0.0	1.8	0.0	100.0
Second	16.3	38.2	27.4	3.8	4.1	7.3	0.1	2.9	0.0	100.0
Third	16.2	39.1	20.2	5.3	5.6	8.9	0.3	4.4	0.0	100.0
Fourth	20.5	42.4	13.3	4.7	5.7	7.2	0.3	5.9	0.1	100.0
Richest	24.5	36.3	10.5	3.3	3.4	4.6	2.8	14.6	0.1	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>19.0</b>	<b>39.0</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 15.3: Number, size and share of remittances received by source**

Source of Remittance	No. of remittances received	Mean amount of remittance received (Rs.)	Total amount of remittance received (Rs.)	Share of remittance amount received
<b>Internal Source</b>				
Urban Nepal	1,024	25,454	25,713,539,244	9.9
Rural Nepal	1,923	12,127	25,172,505,886	9.7
<b>External Source</b>				
India	919	29,499	29,197,865,119	11.3
Malasia	223	93,474	21,776,508,833	8.4
Saudi Arabia	221	108,561	25,770,996,309	9.9
Qatar	322	115,794	41,327,887,124	16.0
United Kingdom	70	164,842	7,719,576,662	3.0
Other country	446	224,609	82,362,803,100	31.8
<b>Other</b>				
Doner Agency	3	16,547	46,795,183	0.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>5,151</b>	<b>58,335</b>	<b>259,088,477,460</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 15.4: Percentage share of remittances in income**

	No. of HHs receiving remittances	Percentage of HHs receiving remittances	Share of remittances on income
<b>Development Region</b>			
Eastern	696	21.9	29.3
Central	1,008	31.7	32.3
Western	765	24.1	32.4
Mid West	397	12.5	30.3
Far West	312	9.8	26.6
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Mountains	229	7.2	28.2
Hills	1,483	46.7	32.7
Tarai	1,466	46.1	29.8
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>			
Urban	932	29.3	32.9
Rural	2,246	70.7	30.4
<b>Analytical Domain</b>			
Mountains	229	7.2	28.2
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	290	9.1	38.0
Urban-Other Hills	241	7.6	38.7
Urban- Tarai	355	11.2	27.8
Rural Hills- Eastern	163	5.1	29.1
Rural Hills- Central	205	6.5	34.8
Rural Hills- Western	314	9.9	32.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	270	8.5	26.9
Rural Tarai- Eastern	304	9.6	30.5
Rural Tarai- Central	300	9.4	29.2
Rural Tarai- Western	249	7.8	30.2
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	258	8.1	31.2
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>			
Poorest	383	12.1	28.8
Second	483	15.2	22.6
Third	590	18.6	31.0
Fourth	718	22.6	33.3
Richest	1,004	31.6	34.8
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>3,178</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>30.9</b>

Table 15.5: Distribution of donors' age group by gender and origin of remittance

(percent)

Age Group of Donor	Internal Source		External Source						Total
	Urban Nepal	Rural Nepal	India	Malasia	Saudi Arabia	Qatar	United Kingdom	Other country	
<b>Male</b>									
<15	1.1	0.5	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.2	0.7
15 - 29	39.4	18.3	38.0	56.8	46.3	54.2	35.1	42.3	35.1
30 - 44	42.2	32.6	35.9	40.1	46.7	39.9	38.5	51.5	38.3
45 - 59	12.3	30.1	17.7	3.1	7.0	5.0	24.2	5.6	17.4
60 +	4.9	18.5	7.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	2.2	0.5	8.5
<b>Female</b>									
<15	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5
15 - 29	36.8	26.1	34.0	69.4	59.9	44.0	54.0	48.0	31.4
30 - 44	35.5	36.3	35.5	30.6	20.1	56.0	28.8	39.8	36.2
45 - 59	20.3	22.5	18.0	0.0	20.1	0.0	17.2	11.4	20.6
60 +	6.4	14.6	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	11.3
<b>Total</b>									
<15	1.1	0.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.7
15 - 29	38.7	21.2	37.5	57.2	46.7	54.0	41.2	43.6	34.2
30 - 44	40.3	34.0	35.9	39.8	45.9	40.3	35.4	48.9	37.8
45 - 59	14.6	27.3	17.7	3.0	7.4	4.9	21.9	6.9	18.2
60 +	5.3	17.0	7.8	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.5	0.6	9.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Table 15.6: Distribution of number of remittances by means of transfer and origin of remittance

(Percent)

Source of Remittance	Means of Transfer						Total
	Financial Institution	Hundi	Self	Friends	Family member/ Other relatives	Others	
<b>Internal Source</b>							
Urban Nepal	4.6	1.6	76.6	8.4	6.0	2.9	100.0
Rural Nepal	2.0	0.3	87.7	3.3	4.9	1.8	100.0
<b>External Source</b>							
India	8.5	1.8	52.5	27.4	7.1	2.7	100.0
Malasia	81.0	7.4	4.9	3.3	3.4	0.0	100.0
Saudi Arabia	72.6	3.8	11.1	7.3	4.4	0.9	100.0
Qatar	63.9	11.6	13.2	8.5	1.7	1.2	100.0
United Kingdom	41.5	5.4	21.6	15.1	12.0	4.4	100.0
Other country	61.3	5.5	16.4	11.2	4.3	1.2	100.0
<b>Other</b>							
Doner Agency	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>61.5</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Table 15.7: Distribution of remittances by primary uses and origin of remittance

(Percent)

Source of Remittance	Primary Uses								Total
	Daily consumption	Education	Capital formation	Business	Household property	Savings	Repay loan	Others	
<b>Internal Source</b>									
Urban Nepal	84.5	3.5	2.1	0.4	3.8	0.5	1.4	3.9	100.0
Rural Nepal	86.6	3.6	1.2	0.3	5.6	0.4	0.5	1.9	100.0
<b>External Source</b>									
India	84.6	2.2	2.0	0.3	4.2	0.4	4.5	1.9	100.0
Malasia	52.1	4.3	4.3	1.2	5.0	0.9	30.0	2.2	100.0
Saudi Arabia	57.6	1.2	4.3	0.5	2.8	0.6	31.0	2.1	100.0
Qatar	55.4	5.0	6.2	0.3	4.3	0.5	25.8	2.5	100.0
United Kingdom	74.2	0.0	3.6	2.0	2.0	3.2	10.2	4.8	100.0
Other country	59.1	6.3	4.6	1.6	1.9	3.1	19.1	4.3	100.0
<b>Other</b>									
Doner Agency	41.9	16.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.9	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>78.9</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>7.1</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## **CHAPTER XVI: HOUSEHOLD LOANS**

### **16.1 Introduction**

Credit refers to any type of credit received for household requirements. This includes loans for consumption expenditure, for household business, for constructing house or farm building, for purchasing crop and livestock inputs, for purchasing farm machinery. Credit allows households to smooth their consumption levels when incomes fluctuate.

The practice of borrowing and incidence of household loans have marginally increased in the last 15 years. There is a shift from 15 years ago when more loans were taken from money lenders compared with the bank. There is also a shift in the purpose of loans – a high share of loans goes to personal use in the household in recent years (Box 15.1).

### **16.2 Household with Loans**

Overall, 65 percent of households have received loans up to the survey date while 63 percent have outstanding loans. The proportion of households involved in loan-taking in the last 12 months is the highest (70 percent) in the mid-west region among development regions and it is the highest (71 percent) in the mountains among the ecological zones. Similarly, the proportion is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. It is lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (40 percent) compared to any other places in the country. Slightly more than one half of households in the richest quintile have outstanding loan whereas there are more than two-third such households in any other quintile groups (Table 16.1).

Average number of outstanding loans per household is 1.5. The average number of loans per household is the minimum in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (1.1). There is no significant difference among consumption quintiles regarding the average number of outstanding loans.

### **16.3 Source of Loan**

The most common source of household loans in the country is “relatives/friends and neighbors” (Table 16.2). Other popular sources are banks and money lenders. About one half of the total household loans are received from “relatives/friends and neighbors”, 20 percent from a bank and 15 percent from “indigenous money lenders”. Other sources of credit are: cooperatives (5 percent), NGO/relief agencies (4 percent) and others (5percent).

Formal sources like bank and cooperatives account for a higher share of loan sources in urban areas than in rural areas. The majority of loan recipients in rural areas mainly rely on informal sources like “relatives” and “money lenders” taken together. It is interesting to note that the percentage of loans borrowed from formal means increases with the increase in the level of household consumption quintile while the percentage of loans borrowed from informal sources becomes smaller (Table 16.2).

## **16.4 Years of Borrowing**

More than 70 percent of all loans are borrowed within one year preceding the survey date, 21 percent one year ago, and the remaining from earlier years (Table 16.3).

The western and the far-western development regions have older loans outstanding compared with the other development regions. The proportion of household loans by years of borrowing is more or less similarly distributed in rural and urban areas. This pattern holds true also for development regions and consumption quintiles.

## **16.5 Purpose of Loan**

The purposes of taking loans are categorized as: business and farm use, household consumption and other personal use. Overall, 43 percent of total loans are borrowed for “personal uses”, 31 percent for “household consumption” and 26 percent for “business or farm use”<sup>22</sup>(Table 16.4).

The majority of loans are borrowed for the purpose of "personal use" in urban as well as in rural areas. The second most quoted purpose of loan taking in urban areas is for "business/farm use" whereas it is for "household consumption" in rural areas. Moreover, the richer households borrow loans for operating business and farm in comparison to poorer households whose purpose of loan taking is for household consumption. Households in richer consumption quintiles are more likely to borrow for “business/farm” and “personal” uses while households in poorer quintiles tend to borrow from “consumption purposes”.

---

<sup>22</sup> “Business or farm use” refers to purchase of inputs (such as fertilizers, seeds, pesticides), equipments, land, livestock, building improvements for business and other business or farm use. “Household consumption” includes consumption needs such as food, fuel, personal goods, medicine and other non-durable goods. In addition, “other personal use” covers loans taken to purchase durable goods, purchase/improvement of dwelling, and marriage/family events/festivals and others.



## **16.6 Collateral for Loan**

Loans can be issued either with or without any collateral. Collateral is defined as “assets promised as security for a loan”. Collateral is also used to cover guarantee provided for the purchase of goods and services.

80 percent of all household loans in the country are borrowed without collateral and 20 percent with collateral. However, 49 percent of loans borrowed from banks/financial institutes and 24 percent from cooperatives are with collaterals. On the other hand, more loans in rural areas are borrowed without collateral in comparison to urban areas (Table 16.5).

At the national level, about 12 percent of all household loans in the country are borrowed with “land/house” as collateral. Other collateral are: “property” (5 percent) and “other” collateral (3 percent). Around 23 percent of loans borrowed by households in the richest quintile have “land/house” as collateral. On the other hand, 89 percent of loans borrowed by households in the poorest quintile tend to be without any kind of collateral.

## **16.7 Average Amount of Loan**

The average amount “per loan”<sup>23</sup> is NRs. 105,939 and average “per household with positive amount” is NRs. 165,919 and “per capita” amount for all population is NRs. 22,240 in nominal terms (Table 16.6).

Disparities in per capita loans across geographic regions and consumption quintiles are wide. For instance, the per capita loan for urban areas is five times compared with those for rural areas. On the other hand, per capita loan in the richest quintile is nearly 15 times of that in the poorest quintile.

## **16.8 Household Decisions**

This is related to the role of male household head or spouse of female household head in decision making regarding various aspects of family life and their involvement in these decisions.

Due to the prevailing social structure in the country, there is a gender gap with respect to participation in the household decision making. In NLSS-III, the subjective judgment of male respondents is gathered regarding their degree of participation in daily household decision making.

---

<sup>23</sup> Average amount “per loan” is estimated by dividing total amount of outstanding? loans by total number of loans, while “per household with positive amount” is derived by dividing total amount of loans by total number of borrower households and “per capita loan” amount is calculated by dividing total amount of loans by total number of people in the country.

There are 15 topics specified for which status of decision making is sought. The topics specified for decision making are: children's education, choice of school for children, personal (her own) health care, pre-natal care, use and method of family planning, children's health care, expenditure on food, other household expenditure, selling household goods (including livestock), crop cultivation, receiving credit, use of loans, leaving home for job, and use of remittances received. The survey for the first time sought information on men's participation in the household decision making.

In all the household decisions specified in the survey, more than seven out of ten men are "involved a lot" while a half of them actually made final decisions jointly with their spouse. A similar pattern exists in the urban and rural areas (Table 16.7).

<b>Box 16.1: Summary statistics of household loans</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Percentage of households borrowing loans</b>	<b>61.3</b>	<b>68.8</b>	<b>65.0</b>
<b>Percentage of households having outstanding loans</b>	<b>58.4</b>	<b>66.7</b>	<b>62.6</b>
<b>Average number of all loans</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>1.6</b>
<b>Average number of outstanding loans</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>1.5</b>
<b>Percentage of household loans from</b>			
Banks	16.1	15.1	20.0
Money lenders	39.7	26.0	15.1
Relatives	40.8	54.5	51.1
<b>Percentage of household loans for</b>			
Business or farm works	28.7	24.2	26.2
Household consumption	49.4	46.5	30.7
Other personal use	21.9	29.3	43.1
<b>Percentage of household loans with</b>			
Land/house as collateral	16.8	14.1	12.4
Without collateral	74.7	75.1	79.9
<b>Nominal per capita loan (NRs.)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,225</b>	<b>22,240</b>

**Table 16.1: Incidence of household borrowing loans**

	Total households having Loans			Households having outstanding Loans		
	No. of hhs involved	Percent of hhs involved	Average no. of loans	No. of hhs involved	Percent of hhs involved	Average no. of loans
<b>Development Region</b>						
Eastern	859	67.4	1.6	830	65.2	1.5
Central	1,273	62.3	1.5	1,210	59.6	1.4
Western	723	64.7	1.7	688	61.7	1.5
Mid West	526	70.1	1.6	517	69.0	1.6
Far West	334	63.5	1.5	321	61.2	1.4
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountains	287	71.2	1.8	273	67.7	1.7
Hills	1,903	63.5	1.5	1,823	61.0	1.5
Tarai	1,525	65.7	1.5	1,470	63.5	1.4
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>						
Urban	1,039	50.9	1.4	982	48.3	1.3
Rural	2,676	68.8	1.6	2,584	66.4	1.5
<b>Analytical Domain</b>						
Mountains	287	71.2	1.8	273	67.7	1.7
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	349	40.4	1.1	326	37.7	1.1
Urban-Other Hills	269	56.0	1.6	254	52.9	1.5
Urban- Tarai	374	55.5	1.5	357	53.1	1.4
Rural Hills- Eastern	298	77.6	1.6	288	75.0	1.5
Rural Hills- Central	302	63.0	1.4	288	60.0	1.3
Rural Hills- Western	333	69.4	1.7	318	66.3	1.6
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	352	68.4	1.6	349	67.8	1.6
Rural Tarai- Eastern	310	64.6	1.5	302	63.0	1.4
Rural Tarai- Central	352	73.4	1.5	341	71.1	1.4
Rural Tarai- Western	220	63.3	1.5	209	60.1	1.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	269	67.9	1.6	261	65.9	1.5
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>						
Poorest	565	69.6	1.5	552	68.1	1.4
Second	624	68.6	1.5	598	65.8	1.4
Third	701	69.2	1.6	676	66.8	1.5
Fourth	816	66.6	1.6	782	64.0	1.5
Richest	1,009	55.4	1.6	958	52.7	1.5
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>3,715</b>	<b>65.0</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>3,566</b>	<b>62.6</b>	<b>1.5</b>

**Table 16.2: Distribution of household loans borrowed by source**

	Bank/ financial institute	Relatives	Money Lenders	NGO/Relief Agency	Cooperative	Others	Total
<b>Development Region</b>							
Eastern	23.2	51.9	13.6	4.8	3.0	3.4	100.0
Central	21.2	37.6	25.1	3.2	6.5	6.4	100.0
Western	20.8	60.2	6.9	2.0	4.7	5.5	100.0
Mid West	11.8	62.0	10.8	6.9	6.9	1.5	100.0
Far West	17.0	59.7	8.5	6.4	4.2	4.2	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>							
Mountains	7.9	66.9	9.9	4.6	7.9	2.8	100.0
Hills	15.0	63.4	8.1	4.1	5.4	4.0	100.0
Tarai	27.3	35.7	23.1	4.0	4.3	5.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>							
Urban	35.9	42.4	7.1	3.9	6.0	4.7	100.0
Rural	17.2	52.6	16.5	4.2	4.9	4.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>							
Mountains	7.9	66.9	9.9	4.6	7.9	2.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	33.3	43.4	2.2	3.5	12.1	5.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	37.3	44.3	4.2	4.0	5.4	4.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	36.5	40.5	11.0	4.3	3.1	4.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	9.5	70.0	10.5	4.7	3.2	2.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	17.3	53.6	7.3	6.2	7.7	7.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	11.3	69.1	8.8	1.7	5.2	3.8	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	6.1	74.3	9.7	5.3	3.2	1.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	30.9	38.9	17.1	5.4	3.5	4.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	21.5	22.0	46.1	1.7	1.7	7.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	33.0	45.5	4.5	3.0	4.9	9.2	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.9	46.5	11.2	7.4	11.5	3.5	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>							
Poorest	9.0	57.2	22.2	5.5	2.7	3.4	100.0
Second	13.5	53.7	21.7	2.9	4.0	4.3	100.0
Third	18.2	52.4	15.2	4.1	5.6	4.6	100.0
Fourth	20.8	50.9	13.2	4.2	5.7	5.2	100.0
Richest	34.0	43.6	6.6	4.0	6.6	5.2	100.0
<b>Years of Borrowed</b>							
066-67	20.1	49.6	14.9	4.3	6.2	5.0	100.0
063-65	18.7	55.2	15.5	4.2	2.2	4.1	100.0
060-62	21.0	53.7	16.5	2.4	3.0	3.5	100.0
Before 2060	23.1	54.3	14.8	2.5	3.1	2.2	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>51.1</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 16.3: Distribution of household loans by years of borrowing**

	066-67	063-65	060-62	Before 2060	Total
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	70.7	20.6	4.9	3.8	100.0
Central	74.4	18.7	3.9	3.0	100.0
Western	67.1	23.2	5.2	4.5	100.0
Mid West	75.9	18.9	3.2	2.1	100.0
Far West	60.0	26.5	6.7	6.8	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	65.6	23.5	5.9	5.0	100.0
Hills	70.3	21.7	4.2	3.8	100.0
Tarai	72.8	19.3	4.6	3.3	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	70.1	19.9	5.7	4.2	100.0
Rural	71.1	20.9	4.3	3.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	65.6	23.5	5.9	5.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	71.9	18.8	5.3	4.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	69.5	20.6	5.2	4.7	100.0
Urban- Tarai	69.9	19.7	6.2	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	68.7	22.3	4.8	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	77.1	17.6	2.6	2.6	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	66.1	23.1	5.9	4.9	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	70.9	24.4	2.1	2.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	73.8	19.5	4.4	2.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	74.4	18.4	4.1	3.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	66.6	25.5	4.0	4.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	75.1	16.1	4.8	3.9	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	67.9	22.6	5.5	4.0	100.0
Second	70.7	21.7	4.1	3.5	100.0
Third	72.5	20.7	4.1	2.6	100.0
Fourth	71.2	19.9	4.8	4.1	100.0
Richest	71.7	19.7	4.4	4.2	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>71.0</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 16.4: Distribution of household loans borrowed by purpose**

	Business/ Farm use	Personal use		Total
		Household consumption	Other personal use	
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	26.3	30.4	43.3	100.0
Central	28.8	24.0	47.2	100.0
Western	23.4	31.4	45.2	100.0
Mid West	25.7	43.7	30.6	100.0
Far West	24.4	33.7	41.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	22.1	35.8	42.1	100.0
Hills	23.5	36.4	40.1	100.0
Tarai	29.8	23.9	46.3	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	33.8	20.5	45.7	100.0
Rural	24.9	32.5	42.6	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	22.1	35.8	42.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	35.7	18.9	45.4	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	33.1	22.4	44.4	100.0
Urban- Tarai	33.5	20.2	46.3	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	19.4	43.2	37.4	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	30.2	31.8	38.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	16.5	39.4	44.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	22.0	43.1	34.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	31.4	22.7	45.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	27.1	21.0	51.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	32.7	20.7	46.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	26.9	37.8	35.4	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	17.7	41.2	41.1	100.0
Second	22.6	34.3	43.1	100.0
Third	24.8	34.7	40.5	100.0
Fourth	27.0	29.5	43.5	100.0
Richest	35.9	17.6	46.6	100.0
<b>Years of Borrowed</b>				
066-67	26.6	32.1	41.3	100.0
063-65	24.1	26.6	49.4	100.0
060-62	27.7	28.1	44.1	100.0
Before 2060	30.1	28.9	41.0	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>43.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 16.5: Distribution of household loans borrowed by collateral**

	No Collateral	Land & Housing	Property	Others	Total
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	78.8	14.3	3.6	3.3	100.0
Central	72.4	13.7	9.8	4.2	100.0
Western	83.3	12.2	1.6	2.9	100.0
Mid West	91.2	6.2	2.3	0.2	100.0
Far West	84.9	12.7	1.4	1.1	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	91.5	6.0	1.9	0.6	100.0
Hills	88.1	9.1	1.6	1.2	100.0
Tarai	69.4	17.0	8.6	5.0	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	69.9	22.2	3.8	4.1	100.0
Rural	81.7	10.7	5.0	2.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	91.5	6.0	1.9	0.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	70.3	22.2	2.8	4.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	73.9	20.4	2.3	3.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	67.6	23.0	5.2	4.2	100.0
Rural Hill- Eastern	87.8	8.4	2.7	1.1	100.0
Rural Hill- Central	89.0	9.3	1.0	0.7	100.0
Rural Hill- Western	92.2	5.7	1.0	1.0	100.0
Rural Hill- Mid & Far Western	94.4	4.4	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.5	17.7	3.7	4.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	59.3	14.4	18.9	7.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	69.5	22.3	2.1	6.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	83.9	11.1	3.6	1.4	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	89.4	5.4	4.0	1.2	100.0
Second	83.0	9.8	4.6	2.6	100.0
Third	82.4	10.7	4.4	2.5	100.0
Fourth	79.5	10.6	5.9	4.0	100.0
Richest	68.6	22.9	4.9	3.6	100.0
<b>Source of loan</b>					
Bank/ financial institute	51.2	39.6	4.2	5.0	100.0
Relatives	93.2	3.4	1.9	1.5	100.0
Money Lenders	69.2	8.6	18.0	4.2	100.0
NGO/ Relief Agency	85.8	7.9	1.5	4.8	100.0
Cooperative	76.0	19.3	1.3	3.4	100.0
Others	90.6	3.4	3.3	2.6	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>79.9</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 16.6: Average amount of loan borrowed**

(Nominal NRs.)

	Per loan	Per household with positive amount	Per capita
<b>Development Region</b>			
Eastern	60,666	96,741	13,566
Central	182,204	268,001	34,447
Western	108,547	181,416	25,273
Mid West	39,315	64,542	8,743
Far West	48,155	72,413	9,158
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Mountains	53,747	97,930	14,173
Hills	146,493	226,493	31,751
Tarai	75,398	116,421	14,776
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>			
Urban	379,762	546,863	63,030
Rural	57,483	91,446	12,661
<b>Analytical Domain</b>			
Mountains	53,747	97,930	14,173
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	1,132,300	1,288,348	126,405
Urban-Other Hills	256,894	406,092	53,660
Urban- Tarai	147,888	226,073	26,310
Rural Hills- Eastern	50,140	79,551	13,103
Rural Hills- Central	67,749	93,934	12,777
Rural Hills- Western	68,184	118,210	19,309
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	30,972	49,866	6,673
Rural Tarai- Eastern	49,493	76,515	10,129
Rural Tarai- Central	72,601	111,749	14,700
Rural Tarai- Western	81,513	121,452	13,473
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	44,075	70,979	9,659
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>			
Poorest	29,360	43,578	4,864
Second	32,844	50,113	6,112
Third	38,962	62,713	8,624
Fourth	68,667	109,802	16,761
Richest	322,116	511,258	74,900
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>105,939</b>	<b>165,919</b>	<b>22,240</b>



**Table 16.7: Distribution of men (house head or spouse of household head) involved in the decision of the household in last**

Decision description	Make decision	Type of involvement			Final decision			
		A lot	little	No	Me	My spouse	Both	Other
<b>Nepal</b>								
Up to what grade to send children to school/ collage	55.2	85.52	13.79	0.69	23.73	5.9	57.97	12.4
In which school/ collage the children send	55.56	84.95	14.17	0.87	21.97	6.05	57.21	14.76
Accessing health care for self	68.59	88.73	10.99	0.28	34.57	6.06	51.75	7.61
Accessing health care during pregnancy	10.86	71.02	27.41	1.57	9.85	21.16	59.24	9.75
How many children to have	17.97	73.45	26.09	0.47	8.88	14.49	71.58	5.05
Which contraceptive method to use	18.03	74.54	24.49	0.97	11.34	17.4	65.26	6
Accessing health care for children	59.58	83.59	15.87	0.54	16.16	9.12	62.22	12.49
Spending on food	83.47	79.48	19.92	0.59	17.25	17.13	55.12	10.49
Spending on major household items	71.96	81.5	17.92	0.58	20.71	12.25	56.73	10.3
Selling household assets	48.19	84.65	14.66	0.69	24.99	8.48	55.6	10.92
Which crops to grow	66.74	84.02	15.29	0.69	18.67	10.08	58.54	12.71
To take loans	56.18	87.46	11.94	0.6	29.82	6.95	51.91	11.32
How to use loans	52.54	87.83	11.88	0.29	26.59	6.52	55.39	11.5
To migrate for employment	20.82	85.37	13.83	0.79	19.75	2.95	46.26	31.04
How to use remittance	17.71	85.15	14.32	0.53	19.44	7.81	45.13	27.62
<b>Urban</b>								
Up to what grade to send children to school/ collage	46.9	83.1	16.1	0.9	21.7	7.7	62.7	7.9
In which school/ collage the children send	51.7	82.2	16.7	1.1	19.7	7.6	62.0	10.8
Accessing health care for self	66.4	89.9	9.7	0.5	37.9	6.9	49.8	5.4
Accessing health care during pregnancy	9.6	74.9	24.3	0.8	14.4	18.6	64.6	2.5
How many children to have	16.5	75.0	24.7	0.3	12.3	10.7	75.1	2.0
Which contraceptive method to use	18.2	78.2	21.4	0.4	12.5	16.8	68.1	2.6
Accessing health care for children	55.6	82.4	16.8	0.7	15.4	12.6	63.0	9.1
Spending on food	76.0	74.4	24.7	0.9	16.7	22.7	51.5	9.1
Spending on major household items	65.3	76.7	22.4	0.9	20.2	16.5	54.1	9.2
Selling household assets	22.8	79.4	19.1	1.6	23.9	14.0	51.7	10.4
Which crops to grow	29.5	73.9	24.5	1.7	18.8	17.5	51.5	12.2
To take loans	41.6	84.1	14.9	1.0	31.7	8.3	50.6	9.4
How to use loans	38.3	85.9	13.6	0.6	29.1	8.4	54.4	8.1
To migrate for employment	12.2	85.9	13.6	0.6	26.9	4.3	51.1	17.8
How to use remittance	10.6	83.7	16.4	0.0	22.2	10.8	55.7	11.3
<b>Rural</b>								
Up to what grade to send children to school/ collage	57.4	86.0	13.3	0.7	24.2	5.5	57.0	13.4
In which school/ collage the children send	56.6	85.6	13.6	0.8	22.5	5.7	56.1	15.7
Accessing health care for self	69.2	88.4	11.3	0.2	33.7	5.9	52.2	8.2
Accessing health care during pregnancy	11.2	70.2	28.1	1.7	8.8	21.8	58.1	11.4
How many children to have	18.4	73.1	26.4	0.5	8.1	15.4	70.8	5.8
Which contraceptive method to use	18.0	73.6	25.3	1.1	11.0	17.6	64.5	6.9
Accessing health care for children	60.6	83.9	15.6	0.5	16.4	8.3	62.0	13.3
Spending on food	85.4	80.7	18.8	0.5	17.4	15.8	56.0	10.8
Spending on major household items	73.7	82.6	16.9	0.5	20.8	11.3	57.3	10.6
Selling household assets	54.8	85.2	14.2	0.6	25.1	7.9	56.0	11.0
Which crops to grow	76.5	85.0	14.4	0.6	18.7	9.3	59.3	12.8
To take loans	60.0	88.1	11.4	0.5	29.5	6.7	52.1	11.7
How to use loans	56.3	88.2	11.6	0.2	26.1	6.2	55.6	12.1
To migrate for employment	23.1	85.3	13.9	0.8	18.8	2.8	45.6	32.9
How to use remittance	19.6	85.4	14.0	0.6	19.1	7.4	43.6	29.9

## CHAPTER XVII: ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION

### 17.1 Introduction

Adequacy of consumption and income is based on the subjective judgment of the respondents. Respondents are asked to report the degree of adequacy of food, housing, clothing, health care, children's schooling and total income of the household<sup>24</sup>. Such a degree is grouped into three categories: “less than adequate”, “just adequate” and “more than adequate”. Those households who do not consume these items are given "not applicable" responses.

In the last 15 years, self reported status of adequacy (degree of adequacy) has improved across all types of consumption items specified in the survey. If the households reporting “less than adequate” consumption are regarded as self reported “poor”, such “subjective poverty” has considerably decreased over the period of last 15 years (Box 17.1).

### 17.2 Food

Overall, 16 percent of the respondents think that food consumption in their households is “less than adequate” (or inadequate), while 82 percent say it is “just adequate” and the remaining 2 percent answer “more than adequate”. The percentage of households reporting “inadequacy” of food consumption is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. The proportion of respondents reporting “inadequacy” is the highest in the far-western region (25 percent) and the lowest in the central region. Among analytic domains, this proportion is the highest in the mountains and the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas, (Table 17.1).

Not surprisingly, the percentage of households reporting inadequacy decreases sharply with the household consumption quintiles – from the poorest quintiles (35 percent) to the richest quintile (4 percent). The overwhelming majority (92 percent) of the households in the richest quintile think that the food consumption for their household is “just adequate”

### 17.3 Housing

In Nepal, 22 percent of respondents think that their housing facility is inadequate and 77 percent say that the facility is just adequate (Table 17.2). The proportion of households reporting the housing facility as “less than adequate” is the highest in the mountains (42 percent) and the lowest in the Tarai (17 percent).

---

<sup>24</sup> Questions on adequacy of food and total income refer to the past 30 days from the day of interview.

Among analytic domains, the proportion households reporting their housing facility as poor is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (12 percent).

Roughly one-tenth of the households in the richest quintile think that their housing consumption is less than adequate. On the other hand, the proportion of respondents (who think that their housing facility as inadequate) is the highest in the bottom quintile (37 percent).

## **17.4 Clothing**

At the national level, 17 percent of households report to have “inadequate” clothing for their family members while 82 percent report it as “just adequate”. About a third and a fourth of the households in the mid west and the far west development regions respectively report to have less than adequate clothing for their family (Table 17.3).

Among the domains, the highest incidence of reported clothing inadequacy is in the mountains (33 percent) followed by the rural mid and far western hills (31 percent) while the lowest incidence is in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (6 percent) followed by the urban Tarai (9 percent).

The poorest quintile has the highest proportion of households reporting clothing inadequacy (35 percent) while the top quintile has only 4 percent of households reporting this “inadequacy”.

## **17.5 Health Care**

Overall, 18 percent of households perceive their health care to be “less than adequate”. The percentage of households reporting health care as “just adequate” is 79 percent (Table 17.4).

The rural mid and far western hill areas have the highest proportions (35 percent) of households reporting less than adequate healthcare facility. Among ecological zones, the mountains zone has the highest incidence of households reporting health care inadequacy (40 percent) and the Tarai has the lowest incidence (15 percent). Such a proportion decreases sharply from the poorest to the richest quintile.

## **17.6 Schooling**

In Nepal, 16 percent of households in the country think that schooling for their children is less than adequate, 70 percent think to be just adequate, and for 13 percent it is “not applicable” (i.e., they don’t have school-age children).

The proportion of households reporting less than adequate schooling is roughly one fourth in each of the following regions: the mountains zone, mid and far west development regions, the rural mid and far west

hills, and the rural mid and far west Tarai. A similar proportion of households in the poorest household consumption quintile think that schooling for their children is inadequate (Table 17.5).

## **17.7 Income**

About 49 percent of the households in the country perceive their total income as less than adequate and 50 percent think it to be just adequate. The percentage of households reporting their income as “more than adequate” is around one percent only.

The proportion of households reporting their income as “inadequate” is the highest in the far-west development region (69 percent) and the lowest in the central region (39 percent). Among the analytic domains, this proportion is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (26 percent).

The proportion of households reporting inadequacy for total household income is generally higher than for any other consumption items in all the consumption quintiles. As expected, proportion of households reporting their income “inadequacy” decreases from the poorest quintile to the richest quintile. It is interesting to note that about 29 percent of the households even in the richest quintile think that their income is inadequate.

## **17.8 Food Security**

In NLSS III, households are asked whether they had experienced any food shortages or shortage of money to buy adequate food for the family in the last 30 days preceding the day of enumeration. They are also asked what coping strategy they had to resort to in case of such shortages.

Overall, about 8 percent households in the country report shortage of foods or money to buy foods in the last 30 days; this proportion is double for rural areas than for urban areas. Among the households who experience food shortage, the highest proportion (about 43 percent) faces the shortage for 3 to 5 days and about one-fourth of them face 1 to 2 days of such scarcity. There seems no significant difference between urban and rural areas regarding the proportion of households reporting food shortages for 5 days or less (Table 17.7).

## **17.9 Steps Taken to Alleviate Food Shortage**

Steps taken to alleviate household food shortage refer to what the household does to overcome the food shortages faced by the household at any time during the past 30 days. This is a question with multiple answer categories – i.e., respondent may report more than one means or steps taken to alleviate the shortages faced by his/her household during the past 30 days.

The highest proportion of households that faced food shortage manage to alleviate (or try to alleviate) the shortages by “borrowing food or money to buy food”. Some other means adopted by the household to alleviate their food shortages are: purchase food on credit (57 percent), rely on less preferred/expensive foods (51 percent), limit the size of meals (42 percent) and skip meals (33 percent).

In urban areas, the highest proportion of households who experience food shortages resort to “purchase of food on credit” while those in rural areas the most common step is to “borrow food or money to buy food” (Table 17.8).

<b>Box 17.1: Summary statistics of adequacy of consumption</b>			
<b>Description</b>	<b>Nepal Living Standards Survey</b>		
	<b>1995/96</b>	<b>2003/04</b>	<b>2010/11</b>
<b>Percent of households reporting “less than adequate” consumption of</b>			
Food	50.9	31.2	15.7
Housing	64.1	40.6	22.0
Clothing	57.6	35.6	16.7
Health care	58.7	28.3	18.5
Schooling	45.4	21.4	16.1
Total Income	72.6	67.0	48.6
<b>Percent of households reporting food shortage at any time during the past 30 days</b>	-	-	<b>7.5</b>
<b>Percentage of households that tries to overcome or alleviate the food shortage by</b>			
Borrowing food or money	-	-	68.4
Purchasing foods on credit	-	-	57.1
Eating less expensive foods	-	-	50.9
Eating less for each meal	-	-	41.5
Skipping meals	-	-	33.4

**Table 17.1: Distribution of food consumption by degree of adequacy**  
(Percent)

	<b>Less than adequate</b>	<b>Just adequate</b>	<b>More than adequate</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	11.2	88.1	0.7	100.0
Central	10.8	87.0	2.2	100.0
Western	20.1	75.0	4.9	100.0
Mid West	24.8	73.4	1.9	100.0
Far West	25.4	73.2	1.4	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	29.8	69.3	0.9	100.0
Hills	15.9	81.4	2.7	100.0
Tarai	13.4	84.6	2.0	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	7.9	89.7	2.4	100.0
Rural	17.8	80.0	2.3	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	29.8	69.3	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.6	92.8	0.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	7.7	88.2	4.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.6	88.8	2.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	10.8	87.8	1.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	12.3	85.2	2.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.4	72.9	5.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	28.7	70.1	1.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.8	88.0	0.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.0	84.9	3.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	25.7	72.3	2.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.8	82.9	2.2	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	34.8	64.4	0.7	100.0
Second	23.1	75.8	1.1	100.0
Third	15.1	83.2	1.7	100.0
Fourth	10.7	86.6	2.8	100.0
Richest	3.9	92.0	4.1	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>82.0</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 17.2: Distribution of housing consumption by degree of adequacy**

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicabal	Total
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	20.2	79.0	0.8	0.1	100.0
Central	16.1	82.2	1.5	0.2	100.0
Western	20.7	76.4	2.7	0.2	100.0
Mid West	36.2	63.2	0.6	0.0	100.0
Far West	34.1	64.5	1.4	0.0	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	42.1	55.6	2.3	0.0	100.0
Hills	23.9	74.5	1.6	0.1	100.0
Tarai	16.9	81.7	1.2	0.2	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	13.6	85.1	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural	24.2	74.2	1.5	0.2	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	42.1	55.6	2.3	0.0	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	11.8	88.0	0.2	0.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.3	84.7	2.1	0.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	14.8	83.6	1.5	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	24.1	74.9	0.8	0.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	20.8	77.3	1.7	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	27.0	70.3	2.7	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	39.0	59.7	1.3	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	16.6	83.1	0.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	14.6	83.6	1.4	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	15.0	81.6	2.8	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	26.4	72.9	0.8	0.0	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	36.9	62.1	0.8	0.3	100.0
Second	28.5	68.9	2.2	0.4	100.0
Third	23.2	76.0	0.8	0.1	100.0
Fourth	19.6	79.2	1.2	0.0	100.0
Richest	9.7	88.2	2.1	0.0	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>76.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 17.3: Distribution of clothing consumption by degree of adequacy**  
(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Total
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	12.1	87.3	0.6	100.0
Central	11.5	86.9	1.6	100.0
Western	19.7	77.6	2.7	100.0
Mid West	30.1	69.3	0.7	100.0
Far West	25.2	73.6	1.2	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	33.4	66.3	0.3	100.0
Hills	17.3	81.2	1.5	100.0
Tarai	13.6	84.9	1.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	8.8	89.8	1.4	100.0
Rural	18.8	79.8	1.4	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	33.4	66.3	0.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.4	93.0	0.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	10.8	88.0	1.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	9.3	88.8	1.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.0	84.2	0.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	12.9	85.7	1.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	21.6	75.7	2.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	30.9	67.9	1.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	10.2	89.2	0.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.1	85.6	2.3	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	23.3	74.2	2.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	19.6	79.8	0.5	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	34.6	64.0	1.3	100.0
Second	24.3	74.6	1.1	100.0
Third	19.5	79.6	1.0	100.0
Fourth	10.2	88.4	1.4	100.0
Richest	4.3	93.6	2.1	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>81.9</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 17.4: Distribution of health care consumption by degree of adequacy**

(Percent)

	<b>Less than adequate</b>	<b>Just adequate</b>	<b>More than adequate</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	16.4	82.2	0.6	0.8	100.0
Central	12.9	83.8	2.4	0.8	100.0
Western	17.5	80.0	2.1	0.5	100.0
Mid West	30.7	68.9	0.4	0.0	100.0
Far West	32.0	66.2	1.1	0.6	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	39.8	58.4	0.8	0.9	100.0
Hills	18.5	79.5	1.4	0.6	100.0
Tarai	15.2	82.4	1.9	0.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	10.2	87.7	1.0	1.2	100.0
Rural	20.7	77.2	1.7	0.5	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	39.8	58.4	0.8	0.9	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.6	92.3	0.3	1.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.1	84.6	1.5	0.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	11.4	86.4	1.3	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	18.4	79.8	0.8	1.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	15.2	82.9	1.6	0.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	19.1	78.2	2.3	0.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	34.7	64.2	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	15.0	84.0	0.6	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.7	82.0	4.6	0.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	17.0	81.3	1.4	0.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	24.1	75.9	0.0	0.0	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	30.2	68.2	0.9	0.7	100.0
Second	24.1	73.8	1.6	0.5	100.0
Third	22.4	75.5	1.4	0.7	100.0
Fourth	15.2	82.3	2.1	0.4	100.0
Richest	7.4	90.3	1.6	0.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>79.4</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 17.5: Distribution of schooling consumption by degree of adequacy**

(Percent)

	<b>Less than adequate</b>	<b>Just adequate</b>	<b>More than adequate</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	10.3	78.3	0.5	10.9	100.0
Central	10.7	72.1	1.2	16.0	100.0
Western	21.0	61.5	2.5	15.0	100.0
Mid West	27.8	66.8	0.3	5.1	100.0
Far West	26.1	65.6	1.0	7.3	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	25.5	62.5	0.6	11.3	100.0
Hills	15.2	70.0	1.3	13.4	100.0
Tarai	15.5	71.6	1.1	11.8	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	10.8	76.7	0.8	11.7	100.0
Rural	17.5	68.5	1.2	12.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	25.5	62.5	0.6	11.3	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	6.2	80.4	0.7	12.8	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	13.0	73.0	1.5	12.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	12.9	76.2	0.4	10.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	11.0	75.4	0.3	13.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.2	72.3	1.0	16.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	20.2	61.0	2.7	16.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	26.2	65.0	1.1	7.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	9.1	80.3	0.8	9.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	11.9	68.5	1.4	18.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	27.8	58.0	2.5	11.7	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	27.1	68.4	0.3	4.3	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	26.1	64.9	0.7	8.4	100.0
Second	22.8	65.9	1.1	10.2	100.0
Third	18.3	67.6	1.5	12.7	100.0
Fourth	12.2	72.1	0.8	14.9	100.0
Richest	7.2	76.8	1.5	14.4	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>16.1</b>	<b>70.2</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 17.6: Distribution of total income consumption by degree of adequacy**

(Percent)

	Less than adequate	Just adequate	More than adequate	Not applicable	Total
<b>Development Region</b>					
Eastern	44.5	54.6	0.7	0.3	100.0
Central	39.3	57.5	2.2	1.0	100.0
Western	55.5	43.0	1.5	0.1	100.0
Mid West	58.0	41.3	0.5	0.1	100.0
Far West	68.9	29.8	1.0	0.4	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Mountains	65.5	33.2	1.2	0.1	100.0
Hills	49.2	49.0	1.2	0.6	100.0
Tarai	45.3	52.6	1.6	0.5	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>					
Urban	34.9	62.8	1.1	1.2	100.0
Rural	52.2	46.1	1.5	0.3	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>					
Mountains	65.5	33.2	1.2	0.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	26.3	69.5	0.9	3.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	41.0	57.8	1.0	0.2	100.0
Urban- Tarai	37.8	60.8	1.3	0.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	48.7	50.3	1.0	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	44.4	53.8	1.8	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	58.4	40.3	1.2	0.0	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	66.4	32.3	1.0	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	43.5	55.7	0.4	0.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	40.1	55.2	3.7	1.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	58.7	40.2	1.1	0.0	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	56.9	42.3	0.5	0.2	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>					
Poorest	65.2	33.0	1.2	0.6	100.0
Second	60.6	37.7	1.7	0.0	100.0
Third	55.2	43.8	0.8	0.1	100.0
Fourth	44.7	53.6	1.4	0.3	100.0
Richest	28.6	68.4	1.8	1.2	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>48.6</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 17.7: Distribution of households reporting not enough food or money to buy food during last 30 days**

	(Percent)		
	Total	Urban	Rural
<b>Not enough food or money to buy food</b>	7.5	4.2	8.4
<b>No. of days with food scarcity</b>			
1-2 days	25.4	27.4	25.2
3-5 days	42.8	42.6	42.8
6-7 days	10.5	14.2	10.0
8-14 days	12.8	6.3	13.6
15 days or more	8.5	9.5	8.4

**Table 17.8: Steps taken to alleviate or overcome food scarcity**

	(Percent)		
	Total	Urban	Rural
Eat cheaper or less preferred foods	50.9	54.9	50.4
Borrow food or money	68.4	59.3	69.6
Buy food on credit	57.1	61.2	56.5
Eat wild-food or unripen crop-food	6.2	1.2	6.8
Eat seeds preserved for sowing	13.1	5.3	14.1
Send household members to eat elsewhere	9.3	5.4	9.8
Send household members for begging	3.7	3.9	3.6
Eat less for each meal	41.5	42.3	41.3
Feed children by reducing adult member's share	17.5	11.9	18.3
Feed working members by reducing other's share	7.5	4.8	7.9
Ration available money among household members	3.1	7.3	2.6
Reduce number of meals in a day	33.4	36.2	33.1
Skip days without meals	10.9	5.1	11.7
Sell assets/ jewelry to buy food	5.8	5.9	5.8

## **CHAPTER XVIII: GOVERNMENT FACILITY**

### **18.1 Introduction**

In the NLSS-III, households using government facilities (such as education, health, electricity, drinking water, road, telephone and post offices) are asked to rate them as "good" or "fair" or "bad". The ratings are based on the responses of households who had used the facility over the last 12 months.

This question on government facility was included only in the latter two surveys (i.e., in 2003/04 and 2010/11). In both the surveys, a majority of households perceive all the specified facilities in the survey as "fair". The percentage of households reporting "good" and "bad" is reverse in both the surveys. Respondents are more dissatisfied compared to the past 7 years with the two facilities – electricity and drinking water. On the other hand, respondents seem more satisfied compared to the past 7 years with the other two facilities – telephone and education (Box 18.1).

### **18.2 Health**

Overall, only 12 percent of households who use government health facility rate the facility to be "good", 71 percent say it is "fair" and 17 percent deem it is "bad". In other words, 17 percent of government health facility users rate the government health services as "poor" (if bad is taken to connote the poor status of services). Surprisingly, almost 17 percent of the user households in the urban Kathmandu valley rate the government health facility as poor which is slightly less than the proportion of rural households rating the facility as poor. Incidence of "bad" rating by households is the highest in the mountains and the lowest in the eastern rural Tarai (Table 18.1).

### **18.3 Education**

About 73 percent of user households in the country perceive the government-run education facility as "fair". The facility is "bad" for 11 percent of the user households and it is "good" for the remaining 16 percent of these households. Interestingly, more users of government education facility in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (16 percent) compared to the rural areas deem the facility to be "bad". This perception does not seem to vary much across the user households in different consumption quintiles (Table 18.2).

### **18.4 Drinking Water**

Overall, 20 percent of households rate the drinking water facility as "good", while 55 percent think it to be "fair" and the remaining 25 percent think it is "bad". The rating of drinking water facility is the worst

in urban areas particularly in the Kathmandu valley urban areas where 68 percent of household perceive the facility as "bad". This might be due to the fact that more urban households compared to the rural households rely on government facility for drinking water. The rural households depend on relatively traditional sources of drinking water and therefore are not counted as respondent households (i.e. not applicable for them). Households in the rural central Tarai seem to be fairly satisfied with this facility (Table 18.3).

## **18.5 Electricity**

Electricity is the most inadequate facility as perceived by user households. At the national level, the proportions of user households reporting government supplied electricity facility as "good", "fair" and "bad" are 13, 46 and 41 percents respectively (Table 18.4).

The general pattern of household perception of electricity is similar to that of drinking water in the country. Only 7 percent of user households in urban areas perceive the facility as "good" compared to 15 percent among their rural counterparts. The largest percentage of user households (4 in 5) in the Kathmandu valley urban areas perceives this facility as "bad".

Among the consumption quintiles, households of the top quintile in the country are most dissatisfied with the supply system of electricity. The percentage of user households reporting the facility as "bad" varies between 36 percent (the bottom quintile) to 50 percent (the top quintile).

## **18.6 Road**

Overall, 12 percent of households think that the road facility in the country is "good", while 55 percent say it is "fair" and the remaining 33 percent say it is "bad" (Table 16.5). Not surprisingly, higher proportion of households in rural areas deems the facility to be bad as compared to that in urban areas. Similarly, households in the Tarai region seem to be more satisfied compared to the households in the hills and the mountains areas. Among consumption quintiles, the proportion of households reporting the facility to be "poor" varies between 42 percent (the bottom quintile) to 28 percent (the top quintile).

## **18.7 Post Office**

Among the user households, 6 percent rate the post office facility as "good", 83 percent rate "fair" and 11 percent rate it as "bad" (table 18.6). The proportion of user households rating the facility as "bad" is the highest in the mountains (21 percent), followed by the rural central Tarai (19 percent), the rural central hills (17 percent) and the rural mid and far western hills (15 percent). Households in the western region seem to be fairly satisfied with the existing post office facility.

## 18.8 Telephone

Overall, 9 percent of user households say that government provided telephone facility is “bad”, while 18 percent think it is “good” and 74 percent say it is "fair" (Table 18.7). The perception on telephone facility is "fair" for over 70 percent of the user households in each consumption quintile. This facility is perceived to be "bad" by 19 percent of households in the rural mid and far western hills – the highest proportion among analytic domains. Incidence of “poor” rating decreases sharply with the increase in the level of household consumption.

<b>Box 18.1: Perception on government facilities, 2003/04 – 2010/11</b>						
<b>Description</b>	<b>NLSS 2003/04</b>			<b>NLSS 2010/11</b>		
	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>
<b>Percentage of valid responses (among user households)</b>						
Perception on health facility	13.9	61.2	22.0	12.2	71.0	16.8
Perception on education facility	14.4	71.1	14.5	15.9	73.1	11.0
Perception on drinking water	24.9	52.4	22.7	20.4	55.1	24.4
Perception on electricity	24.1	58.0	18.0	12.7	45.8	41.5
Perception on road facility	13.2	42.4	44.4	11.7	55.0	33.3
Perception on post office facility	14.0	70.7	15.3	6.4	82.6	11.0
Perception on telephone facility	14.9	57.1	28.0	17.6	73.7	8.7

**Table 18.1: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government health facilities**

(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	7.6	80.4	12.1	100.0
Central	14.5	67.6	17.9	100.0
Western	13.1	71.9	15.0	100.0
Mid West	13.7	64.5	21.8	100.0
Far West	11.6	65.6	22.8	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	12.1	52.7	35.2	100.0
Hills	13.2	69.0	17.7	100.0
Tarai	11.2	75.7	13.1	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	14.0	72.8	13.3	100.0
Rural	11.8	70.5	17.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	12.1	52.7	35.2	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	11.2	72.2	16.7	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	14.1	72.1	13.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	15.9	73.6	10.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.2	74.2	17.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	15.9	66.6	17.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	15.4	71.1	13.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	12.3	61.7	26.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.4	85.8	8.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	13.7	69.6	16.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	6.8	74.3	18.8	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.0	73.9	12.1	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	10.4	70.3	19.3	100.0
Second	10.9	70.3	18.8	100.0
Third	11.9	72.8	15.2	100.0
Fourth	13.5	69.4	17.1	100.0
Richest	13.4	71.7	14.9	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>71.0</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>



**Table 18.2: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government education facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	9.5	82.7	7.8	100.0
Central	19.9	69.0	11.2	100.0
Western	17.9	70.0	12.1	100.0
Mid West	13.4	71.3	15.3	100.0
Far West	17.3	72.8	9.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	16.1	67.3	16.6	100.0
Hills	16.3	72.3	11.4	100.0
Tarai	15.5	74.9	9.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	17.5	71.8	10.7	100.0
Rural	15.5	73.4	11.1	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	16.1	67.3	16.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	12.8	71.2	16.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	18.2	72.9	8.9	100.0
Urban- Tarai	20.2	71.2	8.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	8.8	83.4	7.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	20.8	68.1	11.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	20.0	71.5	8.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	13.4	70.5	16.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.1	85.0	6.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	21.3	69.1	9.6	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	9.2	71.4	19.5	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	16.7	75.4	7.9	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	12.2	75.5	12.3	100.0
Second	13.0	74.5	12.5	100.0
Third	15.6	73.6	10.8	100.0
Fourth	18.8	71.2	10.0	100.0
Richest	18.2	71.8	10.0	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>15.9</b>	<b>73.1</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.3: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government drinking water facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	13.4	70.5	16.1	100.0
Central	23.0	46.9	30.1	100.0
Western	25.3	49.9	24.8	100.0
Mid West	22.5	54.3	23.2	100.0
Far West	11.7	64.8	23.5	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	27.4	46.8	25.8	100.0
Hills	20.2	48.5	31.4	100.0
Tarai	19.6	64.8	15.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	15.6	46.3	38.0	100.0
Rural	21.8	57.7	20.5	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	27.4	46.8	25.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	5.0	26.9	68.1	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	22.9	49.3	27.8	100.0
Urban- Tarai	20.3	61.5	18.1	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	15.1	66.4	18.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	23.3	47.8	28.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	28.2	49.0	22.8	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	20.3	53.8	25.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	11.3	76.9	11.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	29.5	59.3	11.2	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	17.5	57.6	24.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	17.0	63.1	19.8	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	17.9	60.3	21.8	100.0
Second	19.7	57.1	23.2	100.0
Third	22.6	59.4	18.0	100.0
Fourth	22.6	56.2	21.2	100.0
Richest	19.0	47.0	34.0	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>55.1</b>	<b>24.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.4: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government electricity facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	6.9	43.9	49.2	100.0
Central	13.7	38.6	47.7	100.0
Western	15.1	52.2	32.6	100.0
Mid West	20.0	57.6	22.4	100.0
Far West	9.6	58.5	31.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	30.4	38.5	31.1	100.0
Hills	15.0	42.2	42.8	100.0
Tarai	8.8	49.5	41.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	6.8	37.9	55.3	100.0
Rural	14.9	48.7	36.4	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	30.4	38.5	31.1	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	2.1	16.9	81.0	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	10.4	46.6	43.0	100.0
Urban- Tarai	8.2	48.9	42.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	12.3	57.5	30.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	16.9	36.2	46.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	25.0	63.4	11.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	24.3	32.0	43.7	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	6.2	40.7	53.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	12.3	49.9	37.8	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.6	44.5	51.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	12.1	69.9	18.0	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	12.9	48.9	38.2	100.0
Second	12.4	51.8	35.8	100.0
Third	15.3	46.6	38.1	100.0
Fourth	14.7	47.9	37.4	100.0
Richest	9.8	40.0	50.2	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>41.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.5: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government road facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	7.4	56.2	36.5	100.0
Central	13.2	60.7	26.1	100.0
Western	14.5	50.8	34.7	100.0
Mid West	11.4	45.7	42.9	100.0
Far West	10.6	50.5	38.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	16.9	26.4	56.6	100.0
Hills	10.5	50.0	39.5	100.0
Tarai	12.2	63.6	24.1	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	17.0	60.6	22.4	100.0
Rural	10.2	53.5	36.3	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	16.9	26.4	56.6	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	8.0	60.5	31.5	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	20.8	61.6	17.7	100.0
Urban- Tarai	21.9	60.9	17.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	2.0	48.1	49.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	10.6	52.7	36.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	13.9	45.4	40.7	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	7.3	37.7	55.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	5.2	63.8	31.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	11.7	71.3	17.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	10.2	58.1	31.6	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	14.4	56.5	29.1	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	7.2	51.2	41.6	100.0
Second	8.0	56.4	35.6	100.0
Third	9.4	57.1	33.5	100.0
Fourth	14.4	53.3	32.3	100.0
Richest	16.0	56.2	27.7	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>55.0</b>	<b>33.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.6: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government post office facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	4.5	85.6	9.8	100.0
Central	6.7	77.2	16.1	100.0
Western	10.0	84.0	6.0	100.0
Mid West	5.2	84.5	10.3	100.0
Far West	8.4	81.5	10.1	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	8.6	70.6	20.8	100.0
Hills	6.5	82.8	10.8	100.0
Tarai	6.0	84.2	9.8	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	8.5	83.8	7.7	100.0
Rural	5.9	82.4	11.7	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	8.6	70.6	20.8	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	3.1	85.0	11.9	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	6.2	88.5	5.3	100.0
Urban- Tarai	11.4	81.4	7.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	4.8	85.8	9.3	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	3.6	79.9	16.6	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	12.0	82.7	5.4	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	5.7	79.7	14.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	2.7	88.4	8.9	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	6.8	74.2	19.0	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	3.4	90.6	5.9	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	6.1	90.3	3.6	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	4.1	83.8	12.1	100.0
Second	4.0	84.0	12.0	100.0
Third	7.0	83.0	10.0	100.0
Fourth	8.8	79.8	11.4	100.0
Richest	7.7	82.8	9.5	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>82.6</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.7: Distribution of self reported adequacy of government telephone facilities**  
(Percent of valid responses)

	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Bad</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Development Region</b>				
Eastern	9.1	82.4	8.6	100.0
Central	25.1	68.8	6.2	100.0
Western	19.4	73.6	7.0	100.0
Mid West	6.8	75.8	17.4	100.0
Far West	22.7	66.6	10.7	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountains	23.1	58.5	18.4	100.0
Hills	17.0	72.8	10.3	100.0
Tarai	17.4	77.0	5.6	100.0
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>				
Urban	19.6	75.4	4.9	100.0
Rural	17.0	73.2	9.8	100.0
<b>Analytical Domain</b>				
Mountains	23.1	58.5	18.4	100.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	18.9	76.7	4.3	100.0
Urban-Other Hills	21.4	72.1	6.5	100.0
Urban- Tarai	19.6	76.0	4.5	100.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	7.0	81.7	11.2	100.0
Rural Hills- Central	19.1	71.0	9.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Western	23.7	67.4	8.9	100.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	9.6	71.9	18.5	100.0
Rural Tarai- Eastern	8.7	84.3	7.1	100.0
Rural Tarai- Central	29.7	65.9	4.4	100.0
Rural Tarai- Western	5.0	89.7	5.3	100.0
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	15.5	77.4	7.1	100.0
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>				
Poorest	11.5	74.6	13.9	100.0
Second	13.6	76.2	10.2	100.0
Third	17.8	72.1	10.1	100.0
Fourth	19.7	73.4	6.9	100.0
Richest	21.3	73.1	5.6	100.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>17.6</b>	<b>73.7</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

# CHAPTER XIX: NUTRITION OF CHILDREN

## 19.1 Introduction

Good nutrition is the basis for health and development of children. Well-nourished children grow into healthy adults and perform better in their life. Undernourished children, on the other hand, are more vulnerable to diseases like diarrhea and respiratory ailments.

The survey (NLSS-III) obtained information on breastfeeding and introduction of complementary foods by asking mothers about the breastfeeding status of all children under five years of age. The survey also collected information on weights and heights of these children. For this weight and height of the children under five years of age were measured using portable electronic scales and height measuring boards.

## 19.2 Nutrition Status of Children

The nutrition status of a child is assessed by relating the height and weight of the child to his/her age. The key indicators for monitoring the nutritional status of a child are underweight (weight-for-age), stunting (height-for-age) and wasting (weight-for-height). These indicators are computed by obtaining the height or length and weight of the child along with the age in months.

### 19.2.1 Stunting Among Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *height-for-age* of WHO reference population.

Forty-two percent of children under five are stunted and 15 percent are severely stunted. Stunting is slightly higher among females than among males (Table 19.1).

The stunting and severe stunting rates are more pronounced in the mountains compared with the hills and the Tarai regions. In the mountains, 56 percent of the under five children are stunted and 20 percent are severely stunted.

Stunting increases sharply from 13 percent among children less than one year to 42 percent among children 12-23 months and is about 50 percent among children 3 years and above. Proportion of children stunted is higher in the rural areas (44 percent) compared with those in the urban areas (28 percent). Children living in households of the richest quintile are least likely to be stunted.

## 19.2.2 Underweight Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *weight-for-age* of WHO reference population<sup>25</sup>.

Thirty-one percent of children (less than five years of age) are underweight and 8 percent are severely underweight. Both the rates for females are higher than those for males (Table 19.2).

The underweight rate in rural areas is about twice to that in urban areas but the severe underweight rate is about the same for both the areas. The percentage of underweight children is the highest in the rural central Tarai while it is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (43 percent versus 9 percent).

The proportion of children who are underweight increases from 17 percent among children of age less than 12 months to 32 percent among children of age 24-35 months and is 38 percent among children of age 48-59 months. Children of households in the top consumption quintile are least likely to be underweight. However, the severe underweight exists even in the richest quintile (9 percent).

## 19.2.3 Wasting Among Children

This is the proportion of children under five that fall below minus two and below minus three standard deviations from median *weight-for-height* of WHO reference population.

Fourteen percent of children are wasted and 3 percent are severely wasted. The wasting rates for females are slightly bigger than those for males. The wasting and severe wasting rates are higher in the Tarai than in the hills and the mountains. In the Tarai, 20 percent children are wasted and 5 percent are severely wasted. Both of these rates are about the same for urban and rural areas.

The highest percentage of children wasted is in the rural central Tarai and the lowest in the urban hills. Wasting (among children) decreases with the increase in age of child. Wasting is also related to household consumption status: children in the poorer quintiles are more likely to be wasted.

## 19.3 Breastfeeding Status

Breastfeeding is strongly recommended for several reasons – for example, it is beneficial to both child and mother, and breast milk is uncontaminated and full of nutrients required for children. Exclusive

---

<sup>25</sup> Children whose weight-for-age is below minus two standard deviations from the median of the reference population are classified as underweight. Children whose weight-for-age is below minus three standard deviations from the median of the reference population are considered severely underweight.



breastfeeding is recommended during the first six months of life. After six months, it is recommended that the child be given complementary food in addition to continued breastfeeding.

### **19.3.1 Exclusive Breastfeeding**

About three-fourths of the children up to six months are exclusively breastfed in Nepal. There seems no difference between male and female child with respect to the duration of breastfeeding in the country.

Children in rural areas are more likely to be exclusively breastfed compared to children in urban areas. Among ecological zones, exclusive breast feeding practice is more common in the Tarai belt while it is more common in the far-western region among the development regions. The percentage of children exclusively breastfed for six months is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas. The proportion of children exclusive breastfed sharply decreases from 81 percent in the bottom household consumption quintile to 65 percent in the top quintile (Table 19.4).

### **19.3.2 Duration of Breastfeeding**

The average duration of breastfeeding in Nepal is around 17 months. There seems no gender bias regarding the duration of breastfeeding in the country.

On average, children in urban areas are breastfed for slightly longer period compared to children in rural areas. Among ecological zones, average duration of breastfeeding varies between 12 months (in the mountains) and 18 months (in the Tarai). The average duration of breastfeeding is the highest among children living in the eastern region and the lowest for those living in the far western region. Among analytic domains, such duration varies between 11 months (in the mid and far-western hills) and 21 months (in the rural eastern hills), (Table 19.4).

### **19.3.3 Introduction of Complementary Foods**

Introduction of complementary solid foods is recommended by the WHO to infants around the age of 6 months. According to NLSS III, the average age of child at which the complementary food is given to the child for the first time is around 7 months (Table 19.4).

Children in urban areas are more likely to start taking complementary foods around one month earlier than children in rural areas. Among analytic domains, average age of children at which complementary foods are introduced is the lowest in the Kathmandu valley urban areas (5 months) and the highest in the rural central Tarai (9 months). Among the household consumption quintiles, such average age of children varies between six months (in the richest quintile) and around 7 months (in the poorest quintile).

**Table 19.1: Distribution of stunting status of children**

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z-score	Stunting	Severe Stunting	z-score	Stunting	Severe Stunting	z-score	Stunting	Severe Stunting
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	-1.6	40.4	11.3	-1.6	38.6	14.3	-1.5	42.3	8.2
Central	-1.5	38.4	15.3	-1.4	34.9	13.8	-1.6	42.3	17.0
Western	-1.6	40.3	14.1	-1.6	41.9	14.8	-1.5	38.5	13.4
Mid West	-1.9	51.2	18.9	-1.8	51.0	16.5	-1.9	51.5	21.4
Far West	-1.8	41.4	16.9	-1.7	41.6	16.4	-1.9	41.2	17.3
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	-2.0	56.0	20.2	-1.8	56.2	19.2	-2.2	55.7	21.6
Hills	-1.7	42.3	15.3	-1.6	39.1	14.4	-1.7	45.4	16.2
Tarai	-1.5	38.6	13.9	-1.6	38.2	14.4	-1.5	39.1	13.4
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	-1.2	27.9	8.3	-1.1	25.1	9.2	-1.2	30.8	7.3
Rural	-1.7	43.8	16.1	-1.7	42.7	15.7	-1.7	45.1	16.5
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	-2.0	56.0	20.2	-1.8	56.2	19.2	-2.2	55.7	21.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.8	19.3	5.1	-0.8	18.0	5.1	-0.7	21.0	5.1
Urban-Other Hills	-1.3	28.6	7.1	-1.2	26.0	8.6	-1.4	31.2	5.7
Urban- Tarai	-1.3	31.1	10.5	-1.3	28.1	11.8	-1.3	34.1	9.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	-1.9	53.4	13.1	-1.8	48.0	13.8	-1.9	58.3	12.4
Rural Hills- Central	-1.7	40.2	15.4	-1.7	38.5	15.9	-1.7	42.0	14.9
Rural Hills- Western	-1.7	41.9	14.5	-1.7	44.8	15.6	-1.6	38.8	13.4
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-2.0	50.1	22.0	-1.8	42.5	17.4	-2.2	56.7	26.1
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.5	36.9	9.4	-1.6	35.2	13.1	-1.5	38.8	5.1
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.6	40.8	18.0	-1.5	37.4	14.8	-1.7	44.7	21.6
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.6	43.3	17.2	-1.7	45.2	18.4	-1.6	41.2	15.8
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-1.5	39.7	11.5	-1.7	49.0	14.7	-1.2	29.0	7.9
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	-2.0	51.9	22.3	-2.0	52.0	21.3	-2.0	51.9	23.3
Second	-1.8	46.1	16.9	-1.8	43.7	17.8	-1.9	49.2	15.8
Third	-1.6	39.7	13.0	-1.4	36.4	12.7	-1.7	42.8	13.4
Fourth	-1.3	32.3	8.2	-1.4	32.8	8.1	-1.2	31.8	8.2
Richest	-0.9	21.5	5.3	-0.9	21.1	5.6	-0.9	22.1	5.0
<b>Age groups</b>									
00- 11 month	-0.3	13.1	3.5	-0.1	12.4	1.6	-0.4	13.8	5.6
12- 23 month	-1.7	41.9	14.1	-1.8	43.2	15.6	-1.6	40.6	12.3
24- 35 month	-1.9	47.2	16.2	-1.9	47.5	16.2	-1.9	47.0	16.3
36- 47 month	-2.0	51.4	19.8	-2.0	50.0	18.1	-2.0	52.8	21.6
48- 59 month	-2.1	50.2	19.7	-2.0	45.2	21.2	-2.1	55.9	18.0
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	<b>41.5</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	<b>40.1</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	<b>43.0</b>	<b>15.2</b>

**Table 19.2: Distribution of underweight status of children**

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z-score	under weight	Severe under weight	z-score	under weight	Severe under weight	z-score	under weight	Severe under weight
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	-1.4	26.9	5.8	-1.4	27.4	5.8	-1.4	26.4	5.8
Central	-1.5	33.3	9.6	-1.4	28.5	8.0	-1.5	38.6	11.4
Western	-1.4	27.2	6.8	-1.4	28.1	5.9	-1.3	26.3	7.9
Mid West	-1.5	36.3	6.7	-1.5	36.6	6.3	-1.5	35.9	7.2
Far West	-1.5	30.5	8.2	-1.5	29.6	5.2	-1.6	31.5	11.5
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	-1.5	37.3	7.2	-1.5	41.0	4.7	-1.5	32.1	10.6
Hills	-1.2	25.2	5.0	-1.2	24.4	5.2	-1.3	26.0	4.9
Tarai	-1.6	35.2	10.1	-1.6	31.8	8.1	-1.6	38.9	12.3
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	-1.1	18.9	6.5	-1.0	17.6	6.9	-1.1	20.2	6.2
Rural	-1.5	33.1	7.9	-1.5	31.6	6.6	-1.5	34.8	9.3
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	-1.5	37.3	7.2	-1.5	41.0	4.7	-1.5	32.1	10.6
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.5	9.0	2.8	-0.4	7.7	3.4	-0.6	10.6	2.1
Urban-Other Hills	-1.0	13.5	4.3	-1.0	17.1	7.1	-1.0	9.9	1.4
Urban- Tarai	-1.4	27.0	9.8	-1.4	23.8	9.0	-1.4	30.3	10.6
Rural Hills- Eastern	-1.3	24.3	4.4	-1.2	26.3	3.1	-1.3	22.4	5.6
Rural Hills- Central	-1.2	26.3	3.5	-1.3	26.6	5.9	-1.2	26.0	1.0
Rural Hills- Western	-1.2	25.2	3.2	-1.3	26.9	4.1	-1.1	23.3	2.3
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-1.6	32.8	8.7	-1.4	27.7	6.4	-1.7	37.4	10.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.5	31.0	5.6	-1.6	30.6	6.1	-1.5	31.6	5.1
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.8	43.1	14.4	-1.6	34.7	10.5	-1.9	52.4	18.8
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.7	36.8	14.6	-1.8	36.7	11.0	-1.7	37.0	18.4
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-1.3	28.2	2.7	-1.4	30.3	2.0	-1.2	25.7	3.5
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	-1.7	40.8	13.0	-1.7	39.7	11.9	-1.7	41.9	14.1
Second	-1.6	33.8	7.5	-1.6	32.7	6.5	-1.6	35.2	8.8
Third	-1.5	30.6	7.3	-1.4	27.0	5.5	-1.6	34.1	9.0
Fourth	-1.1	21.6	2.1	-1.1	19.8	1.2	-1.1	23.5	3.0
Richest	-0.8	14.7	3.1	-0.9	16.8	3.4	-0.7	12.1	2.6
<b>Age groups</b>									
00- 11 month	-0.9	16.9	6.3	-0.9	16.2	5.2	-0.9	17.7	7.7
12- 23 month	-1.5	30.0	7.7	-1.5	29.3	8.4	-1.4	30.7	7.0
24- 35 month	-1.5	32.2	7.2	-1.5	30.6	7.3	-1.5	33.8	7.1
36- 47 month	-1.6	36.8	7.7	-1.6	36.1	5.5	-1.6	37.5	9.9
48- 59 month	-1.7	37.5	9.4	-1.6	34.4	6.7	-1.8	41.2	12.5
<b>Nepal</b>	-1.4	31.1	7.7	-1.4	29.6	6.6	-1.5	32.7	8.9

**Table 19.3: Distribution of wasting status of children**

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	z-score	wasting	Severe wasting	z-score	wasting	Severe wasting	z-score	wasting	Severe wasting
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	-0.7	13.1	2.9	-0.7	15.0	5.0	-0.7	11.1	0.7
Central	-0.8	16.8	4.3	-0.8	15.6	4.4	-0.9	18.2	4.3
Western	-0.7	10.9	2.0	-0.7	13.0	2.7	-0.6	8.6	1.2
Mid West	-0.7	12.0	2.6	-0.8	13.5	2.6	-0.7	10.3	2.6
Far West	-0.8	12.2	2.8	-0.7	10.2	1.7	-0.9	14.2	3.9
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	-0.6	9.0	1.1	-0.6	8.7	0.9	-0.5	9.4	1.4
Hills	-0.5	6.9	1.5	-0.5	7.8	1.5	-0.4	5.9	1.5
Tarai	-1.1	20.4	5.0	-1.0	20.2	5.9	-1.1	20.6	3.9
<b>Urban/Rural</b>									
Urban	-0.6	11.0	3.6	-0.6	11.4	4.0	-0.6	10.5	3.1
Rural	-0.8	14.2	3.1	-0.8	14.6	3.6	-0.8	13.8	2.6
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	-0.6	9.0	1.1	-0.6	8.7	0.9	-0.5	9.4	1.4
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	-0.1	6.6	2.4	0.0	5.9	2.6	-0.2	7.4	2.1
Urban-Other Hills	-0.5	4.3	0.7	-0.6	4.2	0.0	-0.4	4.3	1.5
Urban-Tarai	-1.0	16.5	5.6	-1.0	17.9	6.7	-0.9	15.1	4.5
Rural Hills- Eastern	-0.3	3.7	0.0	-0.3	4.7	0.0	-0.3	2.8	0.0
Rural Hills- Central	-0.4	4.5	1.0	-0.5	7.0	1.0	-0.3	2.0	1.0
Rural Hills- Western	-0.4	7.0	1.1	-0.5	9.4	2.1	-0.3	4.5	0.0
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	-0.7	10.6	2.7	-0.6	10.3	1.9	-0.7	10.8	3.4
Rural Tarai- Eastern	-1.0	18.3	3.7	-1.1	22.0	7.0	-0.9	14.2	0.0
Rural Tarai- Central	-1.2	26.6	6.9	-1.1	22.4	6.9	-1.4	31.4	7.0
Rural Tarai- Western	-1.2	20.3	3.8	-1.2	23.1	4.8	-1.1	17.2	2.7
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	-0.7	11.4	2.1	-0.6	11.6	1.9	-0.8	11.3	2.3
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	-0.9	17.5	4.4	-0.9	16.9	5.6	-0.8	18.2	3.3
Second	-0.8	12.4	2.3	-0.8	13.2	3.1	-0.8	11.4	1.4
Third	-0.9	13.3	3.0	-0.8	14.6	3.2	-0.9	12.0	2.8
Fourth	-0.6	12.5	3.6	-0.5	11.9	2.9	-0.7	13.1	4.3
Richest	-0.5	9.4	1.7	-0.6	12.0	2.4	-0.3	6.1	0.9
<b>Age groups</b>									
00- 11 month	-1.1	23.1	7.3	-1.1	24.1	9.4	-1.0	22.0	4.8
12- 23 month	-0.8	19.7	4.7	-0.8	21.1	5.6	-0.8	18.0	3.8
24- 35 month	-0.7	10.3	2.5	-0.7	9.9	2.2	-0.7	10.6	2.8
36- 47 month	-0.6	9.3	1.9	-0.7	9.5	1.9	-0.6	9.2	1.9
48- 59 month	-0.6	8.2	0.2	-0.6	7.6	0.0	-0.7	9.0	0.4
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>-0.8</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>2.7</b>

**Table 19.4: Distribution of breastfeeding practices**

	Total			Boys			Girls		
	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods	Percentages of children exclusively breast fed for 6 months	Average months of breast feeding	Average months of starting taking additional foods
<b>Development Region</b>									
Eastern	69.1	20.5	6.7	71.6	20.3	6.8	66.5	20.6	6.6
Central	74.4	17.0	7.4	74.5	16.7	7.4	74.2	17.4	7.5
Western	77.4	17.9	6.9	78.5	18.8	7.0	76.3	17.0	6.8
Mid West	79.5	12.3	6.8	77.1	12.1	6.8	82.0	12.5	6.9
Far West	85.0	12.5	6.5	84.6	13.6	6.7	85.4	11.4	6.3
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountains	72.6	12.4	6.0	71.4	12.6	6.0	74.1	12.1	6.0
Hills	70.0	16.2	6.2	70.1	16.2	6.1	69.9	16.3	6.3
Tarai	80.7	17.8	7.8	81.4	18.0	8.0	79.9	17.5	7.7
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	68.5	17.3	6.4	71.1	16.7	6.6	65.7	18.0	6.2
Rural	76.8	16.6	7.1	76.8	16.8	7.1	76.8	16.4	7.1
<b>Analytical Domain</b>									
Mountains	72.6	12.4	6.0	71.4	12.6	6.0	74.1	12.1	6.0
Urban-Kathmandu Valley	59.1	15.5	5.2	63.5	15.6	5.3	53.9	15.5	5.1
Urban-Other Hills	61.4	16.9	5.5	57.1	15.1	5.2	65.9	18.8	5.9
Urban- Tarai	77.3	18.4	7.4	81.9	17.9	7.9	72.5	18.8	7.0
Rural Hills- Eastern	64.3	21.4	6.2	66.6	22.0	5.9	62.1	20.7	6.5
Rural Hills- Central	66.8	17.1	6.2	66.0	16.3	6.5	67.5	17.9	5.9
Rural Hills- Western	74.8	18.8	6.4	78.1	20.2	6.4	71.1	17.2	6.5
Rural Hills- Mid & Far Western	77.2	11.3	6.5	74.2	10.4	6.3	79.9	12.1	6.7
Rural Tarai- Eastern	74.2	19.8	7.2	75.3	19.5	7.5	72.9	20.1	6.9
Rural Tarai- Central	83.2	17.6	8.7	83.4	17.6	8.5	83.1	17.6	8.9
Rural Tarai- Western	84.8	16.0	7.7	84.2	16.4	7.9	85.4	15.6	7.6
Rural Tarai - Mid & Far Western	84.0	16.0	7.1	83.1	18.3	7.3	85.0	13.6	6.9
<b>Consumption Quintile</b>									
Poorest	81.5	15.9	7.3	81.9	16.5	7.4	81.0	15.2	7.2
Second	75.8	16.0	7.2	75.2	16.2	7.3	76.4	15.8	7.1
Third	75.9	17.2	7.1	76.8	17.4	6.8	75.1	17.1	7.4
Fourth	71.8	18.3	6.7	71.0	17.5	6.8	72.6	19.2	6.6
Richest	64.9	17.4	6.1	68.7	17.3	6.4	59.9	17.5	5.6
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>75.6</b>	<b>16.7</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>75.9</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>75.3</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>7.0</b>

## REFERENCES

Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS). 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2004. *Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2003/04: Statistical Report, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 1999. *Report on the Nepal Labour Force Survey, 1998/99*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2009. *Report on the Nepal Labour Force Survey, 2008*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

CBS. 2010. *Household Questionnaire of the Nepal Living Standards Survey, 2010/11*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Central Bureau of Statistics.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), 2005. *A System of Integrated Agricultural Censuses and Surveys, Volume 1, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture, 2010, FAO Statistical Development Series, 11*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Ministry of Health and Population (MOHP), New ERA, and Macro International Inc. 2007. *Nepal Demographic Health Survey 2006*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Health and Population, New ERA, and Macro International Inc.

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), 2006. *Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey Manual 2005: Monitoring the Situation of Children and Women*. New York: Division of Policy Planning, UNICEF.

## ANNEX

### ANNEX I. SURVEY STAFF

#### Central Staff

1.	Mr Dhundiraj Lamichhane	Deputy Director
2.	Mr Anil Sharma	Statistical Officer
3.	Mr Shiva Nandan Shah	Statistical Officer
4.	Mr Mukti Khanal	Statistical Officer
5.	Mr Keshab Kumar Gautam	Statistical Officer
6.	Mr Dinesh Bhattarai	Statistical Officer
7.	Mr Jaya Kumar Sharma	Statistical Officer
8.	Mr Bed Prasad Dhakal	Statistical Officer
9.	Mr Dol Narayan Shrestha	Computer Officer
10.	Mr Sunil Kumar Shrestha	Statistical Officer
11.	Mr Shiva Lal Sharma	Statistical Officer
12.	Mr Bikash Malla	Statistical Officer
13.	Mr Tulsi Prasad Paudal	Statistical Assistant
14.	Mr Jit Bahadur Maharjan	Office Assistant

#### Supervisors

1.	Mr. Nawa Raj Shrestha	12.	Mr. Ram Prasad Wagle
2.	Mr. Suman Kumar Shrestha	13.	Mr. Kanta Lal Chaudhary
3.	Mr. Kedar Prasad Neupane	14.	Mr. Bishnu Raj Regmi
4.	Mr. Janak Babu Kafle	15.	Mr. Jeev Nath Archarya
5.	Mr. Bal Ram Dulal	16.	Mr. Moti Ram Rokaya
6.	Mr. Pawan Kumar Thakur	17.	Mr. Damodar Neupane
7.	Mr. Raj Kishor Sah	18.	Mr. Damodar Gautam
8.	Mr. Sanjay Kumar Yadav	19.	Mr. Ram Bahadur Thapa
9.	Mr. Damodar Shrestha	20.	Mr. Bishwa Darshan Dhungana
10.	Mr. Dipak Koirala	21.	Mr. Mohan Dev Bhatta
11.	Ms. Urmila Shahi		

### **Interviewers**


1. Ms. Indira Khapangi Magar
2. Ms. Anjana Oli
3. Ms. Pratima Gyawali (Adhikari)
4. Ms. Khadga Kumari Lamichhane (Sapkota)
5. Ms. Ramita Paudyal
6. Ms. Usha Kumari Choudhary
7. Ms. Babi Dajee Gupta
8. Ms. Ganga Bhujel
9. Ms. Gyani Dhakal
10. Ms. Gita Rimal
11. Ms. Uma Kumari
12. Ms. Kalayani Sah
13. Ms. Pinki Kumari Ojha
14. Ms. Sanu Maiya Shrestha
15. Ms. Sunita Dhakal (Pokharel)
16. Ms. Indira Birbal
17. Ms. Rama Kumari Thapa
18. Ms. Binu Shrestha
19. Ms. Dambar Kumari Ghale (Pariyar)
20. Ms. Kaushila Adhikari (Bohara)
21. Ms. Renuka Lamichhane
22. Ms. Samjhana Basnet
23. Ms. Bindu Pandey
24. Ms. Anjana Kumari Shrestha
25. Ms. Sharada Pandey
26. Ms. Kalpana Bhandari (Thapa)
27. Ms. Shakuntala Dhakal
28. Ms. Hira Sharma
29. Ms. Susma Adhikari
30. Ms. Shanta Kumari Pokhrel
31. Ms. Laxmi Gupta
33. Ms. Shila G.C.
34. Ms. Sushila Kumal
35. Ms. Pooja Thapa
36. Ms. Prarthana Bhatta
37. Ms. Puspa Joshi
38. Ms. Sapana Bhatt
39. Mr. Laxman Ban
40. Mr. Ishwor Lal Mandal
41. Mr. Suresh Kumar Shrestha
42. Mr. Lok Nath Lamichhane
43. Mr. Santhosh Karki
44. Mr. Kashi Mandal
45. Mr. Bij Kumar Yadav
46. Mr. Rampriti Yadav
47. Mr. Jay Kishan Prasad Sonar
48. Mr. Mahanta Prasad Yadav
49. Mr. Rajendra Prasad Chaudhari
50. Mr. Gajendra Lal Shrestha
51. Ms. Kalkika Shrestha
52. Mr. Kiran Bista
53. Mr. Nawa Raj Pokhrel
54. Mr. Rabi Lal Shrestha
55. Mr. Ghan Shyam Sapkota
56. Mr. Ram Chandra Gautam
57. Mr. Kamal Paudel
58. Mr. Prem Kumar Sharma
59. Mr. Megha Nath Regmi
60. Mr. Tek Narayan Adhikari
61. Mr. Shambhu Narayan Panta
62. Ms. Pratiba Soti

### **Data Entry Operators**

1. Mr. Narayan Karki
2. Mr. Ramesh Bahadur Shrestha
3. Mr. Yam Bahadur Gurung
4. Mr. Narayan Bahadur Thapa
5. Mr. Santosh Chandra Thapa
6. Ms. Sushila Kumari Sah
7. Ms. Madhu Mallik
8. Ms. Nargis Khatoon
9. Mr. Puskar Prasad Guragai
10. Mr. Deepak Bhattarai
11. Mr. Krishna Prasad Chaulagain
12. Ms. Renu Kumari Ghimire
13. Mr. Surendra Raj Paudel
14. Mr. Tilak Prasad Acharya
15. Mr. Yub Raj Khadka
16. Mr. Saroj Pokhrel
17. Mr. Lanka Bahadur Bam
18. Mr. Surya Giri
19. Mr. Hari Bahadur Gharti
20. Mr. Ram Dutta Bhatta



## ANNEX II: Household Questionnaire

 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) Nepal Living Standards Survey - III 2010/11 HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE</b></p> <table border="1" style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><th colspan="4">HOUSEHOLD ID</th></tr> <tr><th colspan="2">PSU NUMBER</th><th colspan="2">HH</th></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </table> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px auto; width: 80%; text-align: center;"> <p><b>All personal information asked within this questionnaire will be kept confidential according to Statistical Act. 2015. This information will be used only for statistical purposes.</b></p> </div> <p>HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD: _____ TELEPHONE: _____</p> <p>ADDRESS: _____</p> <p>LOCALITY: _____</p> <p>WARD/SUB-WARD: _____ <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> \ <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>VDC / MUNICIPALITY: _____</p> <p>DISTRICT: _____ <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>TEAM NUMBER: <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p>	HOUSEHOLD ID				PSU NUMBER		HH						<p>Sir/Madam: Dear respondents, Central Bureau of Statistics is conducting the third round of Nepal Living Standards Survey from the month of Falgun 2066 B.S. This is a year round survey. In this survey, primarily income and consumption will be collected from selected</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Thanking for your cooperation.</p> <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">Mr. Uttam Narayan Malla Director General Central Bureau of Statistics Thapatali, Kathmandu, Nepal</p>
HOUSEHOLD ID													
PSU NUMBER		HH											
	<p><b>Certification:</b> I hereby certify that the data gathered in this questionnaire were obtained/reviewed by me personally and in accordance with instructions</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____ Signature of Enumerator</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____ Signature of Supervisor</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Date accomplished _____ Date reviewed _____</p>												
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>GPS COORDINATES</b></p> <p>LATITUDE (NORTH) <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>° <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>LONGITUDE (EAST) <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>° <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p>												

### Survey Information

RESULT OF THE VISIT																															
<p>INTERVIEWER: _____ CODE <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr><th colspan="4">DATE OF INTERVIEWER'S VISITS</th></tr> <tr><th>No.</th><th>DAY</th><th>MONTH</th><th>YEAR</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	DATE OF INTERVIEWER'S VISITS				No.	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	1				2				3				<p>A. <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> HH HOUSEHOLD INTERVIEWED?</p> <p>YES 1 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> HOUSEHOLD DATA</p> <p>NO 2 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>B. REASON NOT INTERVIEWED</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>DWELLING NOT FOUND</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND</td><td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>REFUSAL</td><td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td> </td></tr> </table>	DWELLING NOT FOUND	1		HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND	2		REFUSAL	3		<p><b>SUPERVISOR:</b> PLEASE FILL IF HOUSEHOLD TO BE REPLACED, OR IF THIS HOUSEHOLD IS A REPLACEMENT HOUSEHOLD:</p> <p>C. THIS HOUSEHOLD WILL BE REPLACED BY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER: <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>D. THIS HOUSEHOLD WILL BE REPLACED BY HOUSEHOLD NUMBER: <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p>
DATE OF INTERVIEWER'S VISITS																															
No.	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																												
1																															
2																															
3																															
DWELLING NOT FOUND	1																														
HOUSEHOLD NOT FOUND	2																														
REFUSAL	3																														
<p>SUPERVISOR _____ CODE <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>DATE OF SUPERVISION DAY MONTH YEAR <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p>																															
HOUSEHOLD DATA	DATA ENTRY																														
<p>E. RELIGION OF HEAD <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>F. LANGUAGE USED IN THE HOUSEHOLD <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>G. INTERPRETER:</p> <p>YES 1 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>NO 2 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p style="font-size: small;">USE RELIGION CODES PROVIDED OF HEAD: AT THE BACK OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><th>DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE</th><th>DAY</th><th>MONTH</th><th>YEAR</th></tr> <tr><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td></tr> </table> <p>REMARKS: _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DATE OF REVIEW</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><th>SUPERVISOR'S CODE</th><th>DAY</th><th>MONTH</th><th>YEAR</th></tr> <tr><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td></tr> </table> <p>SUPERVISOR'S NAME: _____</p>	DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	SUPERVISOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<p style="text-align: center;">CORRECTION OF DATA ENTRY</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><th>DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE</th><th>DAY</th><th>MONTH</th><th>YEAR</th></tr> <tr><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td><td><input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></td></tr> </table> <p>REMARKS: _____</p> <p>VERIFIED BY SUPERVISOR?</p> <p>YES 1 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>NO 2 <input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p>	DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>					
DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																												
<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>																												
SUPERVISOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																												
<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>																												
DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S CODE	DAY	MONTH	YEAR																												
<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 30px;" type="text"/>																												

## Table of Contents

		Page number			Page number
Section	1 Household Roster	4	Section	13 Farming and livestock (cont.)	
Section	2 Housing			Part C1: Expenditures on seeds and young plants	49
	Part A: Type of dwelling	6		Part C2: Expenditures on fertilizers and insecticides	49
	Part B: Housing expenses	7		Part C3: Expenditures on agricultural inputs - hiring labour	50
	Part C: Utilities and amenities	7		Part D: Agriculture-earnings/expenditures	51
Section	3 Access to facilities	9		Part E: Livestock – ownership and related expenses	52
Section	4 Migration	10		Part F: Ownership of farming assets and extension services	53
Section	5 Food expenses and home production	12	Section	14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities	
Section	6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods			Part A: General characteristics	54
	Part A: Frequent non-food expenditures	17		Part B: Income from enterprises	56
	Part B: Infrequent non-food expenditures	18	Section	15 Credit and savings	
	Part C: Inventory of durable goods	19		Part A: Borrowing and outstanding loans	57
	Part D: Own account production of goods	20		Part B: Lending and outstanding loans	59
Section	7 Education			Part C: Other assets	61
	Part A: Literacy	21		Part D: Household decisions (Part II)	62
	Part B: Past enrollment	22	Section	16 Absentees information	63
	Part C: Current enrollment	23	Section	17 Other remittances	
Section	8 Health			Part A: Remittances and transfer-income sent	65
	Part A: Chronic illnesses	25		Part B: Remittances and transfer income received	66
	Part B: Illnesses or injuries	26	Section	18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income	67
	Part C: HIV/AIDS Knowledge	28	Section	19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities	69
	Part D: Immunizations	29	Section	20 Anthropometrics	71
Section	9 Marriage and maternity history			TABLE A DISTRICT CODES	72
	Part A: Maternity history	30		TABLE B MONTH CODES	74
	Part B: Pre and post-natal care	33		TABLE C LANGUAGE CODES	74
	Part C: Family planning	35		TABLE D RELIGION CODES	74
	Part D: Household decisions (Part I)	36		TABLE E EDUCATION CODES	75
Section	10 Jobs and time use			TABLE F QUANTITY CODES	75
	Part A: Time use	37		TABLE G ETHNICITY CODES	76
	Part B: Jobs during the past 12 months	38		TABLE H CROP CODES	76
Section	11 Unemployment and underemployment	40		TABLE I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES	77
Section	12 Wage jobs	41		TABLE J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES	79
Section	13 Farming and livestock				
	Part A1: Landholding - land owned	44			
	Part A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in	46			
	Part A3: Landholding - increase-decrease in holdings	47			
	Part B: Production and uses	48			

Section 1 Household Roster

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(1.04)	(1.05)		FOR INDIVIDUALS 10 YRS AND ABOVE		(1.08)	(1.09)	(1.10)			
	What is the relationship of ..[NAME].. to the head of household?	Where was ..[NAME].. bom?		(1.06)	(1.07)	What's ..[NAME].. Caste/Ethnic group?	During the past 12 months, how many months did ..[NAME].. live here?	ACCORDING TO CRITERIA, IS ..[NAME].. A MEMBER OF THE HOUSEHOLD?			
01	HEAD			NEVER MARRIED	COPY THE ID CODE OF THE SPOUSE  IF NOT A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER WRITE "98"  SPOUSE'S ID CODE	SEE CASTE/ETHNICITY CODES IN TABLE "G"	WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT	YES	1		
02	HUSBAND/WIFE			SINGLE MARRIED						NO	2
03	SON/DAUGHTER	Was it then an urban or rural area?		POLY MARRIED							
04	GRANDCHILD	URBAN	1	RE-MARRIED							
05	FATHER/MOTHER	RURAL	2	WIDOW / WIDOWER							
06	BROTHER/SISTER	SEE DISTRICTS IN TABLE "A"		DIVORCED							
07	NEPHEW/NIECE			SEPARATED							
08	SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW										
09	BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW										
10	FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW										
11	OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE										
12	SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVES										
13	TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE										
14	OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED	DISTRICT	U/R								
01	01										
02											
03											

Section 1 Household Roster

IDENTIFICATION CODE	FATHER			MOTHER		
	(1.11)	(1.12)	(1.13)	(1.14)	(1.15)	(1.16)
	Does ..[NAME].. 's father live in this household?	COPY THE ID CODE OF THE FATHER	What was the highest class that the father of ..[NAME].. completed?	Does ..[NAME].. 's mother live in this household?	COPY THE ID CODE OF THE MOTHER	What was the highest class that the mother of ...[NAME]... completed?
			WRITE "98" IF DON'T KNOW			WRITE "98" IF DON'T KNOW
	YES 1	▶ (1.14)	SEE EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	YES 1	▶ NEXT PERSON	SEE EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"
	NO 2			NO 2		
	▶ (1.13)			▶ (1.16)		
	DIED 3	FATHER'S ID CODE		▶ (1.16)	MOTHER'S ID CODE	
	▶ (1.13)		EDUCATION CODE		EDUCATION CODE	
01						
02						
03						

## Section 2 Housing

2A- ID CODE RESPONDENT

### Part A: Type of dwelling

(2.01) Is this dwelling unit occupied by your household only?

YES 1  
NO 2

(2.02) How many rooms does your household occupy?

a) TOTAL  e) Living / dining rooms   
b) Kitchen  f) Business   
c) Toilet / bathroom  g) Mixed use   
d) Bedrooms  h) Other

(2.03) Is there a kitchen garden?

YES 1  
NO 2

(2.04) MAIN CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL OF OUTSIDE WALLS

CEMENT BONDED BRICKS/STONES	1
MUD BONDED BRICKS/STONES	2
WOOD	3
BAMBOO/LEAVES	4
UNBAKED BRICKS	5
OTHER MATERIAL	6
NO OUTSIDE WALLS	7

(2.05) FOUNDATION OF DWELLING

PILLAR BONDED	1
CEMENT BONDED	2
MOD BONDED	3
WOODEN PILLAR	4
OTHER	5

(2.06) MAIN MATERIAL ROOF IS MADE OF

STRAW/THATCH	1
EARTH/MUD	2
WOOD/PLANKS	3
GALVANIZED IRON	4
CONCRETE/CEMENT	5
TILES/SLATE	6
OTHER	7

(2.07) THE WINDOWS ARE FITTED (CHECK THE FIRST THAT APPLIES)

NO WINDOWS/NO COVERING	1
SHUTTERS	2
SCREENS/GLASS	3
OTHER	4

(2.08) HOW BIG IS THE HOUSING PLOT?

CODE	R/B	A/K	P/D
ROPANI 1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
BIGHA 2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

(2.09) HOW BIG IS THE INSIDE OF THE DWELLING?

SQUARE FEET

(2.10) Which year was the house that you are living built?

YEAR:

## Section 2 Housing

### Part B: Housing expenses

(2.11) Is this dwelling yours?

YES 1  
NO 2 (2.16)

(2.12) If you wanted to buy a dwelling just like this today, how much money would you have to pay?

INCLUDE VALUE OF HOUSING PLOT

RUPEES

(2.13) If someone wanted to rent this dwelling today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

RUPEES

(2.14) Did you rent out part of this dwelling unit?

YES 1  
NO 2 PART C

(2.15) How much do you receive as rent per month?

PART C

RUPEES

(2.16) What is your present occupancy status?

RENTER	1	(2.18)
PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE BY RELATIVES, LANDLORD OR EMPLOYER	2	
SQUATTING	3	
OTHER	4	

(2.17) If someone wanted to rent this dwelling (only the unit occupied by the household) today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

PART C

RUPEES

(2.18) What is the rent per month? (cash plus value of in-kind payments)

RUPEES

### Part C: Utilities and amenities

(2.19) Where does your drinking water come from?

PIPED WATER SUPPLY	1
COVERED WELL	2 (2.22)
HAND PUMP/TUBEWELL	3 (2.22)
OPEN WELL	4 (2.22)
SPRING WATER	5 (2.22)
RIVER	6 (2.22)
OTHER SOURCE	7 (2.22)

(2.20) Do you have water piped into your house?

YES 1  
NO 2

(2.21) How many hours per day does your household have tap water?

HRS/WEEK

(2.22) How much did you pay for water over the last 12 months?

RUPEES

(EXCLUDE WATER USED FOR IRRIGATION)  
WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING

(2.23) Are you connected to a sanitary system for liquid wastes?

UNDERGROUND DRAINS	1	SOAK PIT	3
OPEN DRAINS	2	NO	4

(2.24) How does your household dispose of its garbage mainly?

COLLECTED BY GARBAGE TRUCK	1
PRIVATE/COMMUNITY COLLECTOR	2
DUMPED	3 (2.26)
BURNED/BURIED	4 (2.26)
DUMPED AND USED FOR FERTILIZER	5 (2.26)
OTHER	6

(2.25) How much do you pay for garbage disposal over the last 12 months?

RUPEES

WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING

(2.26) What type of toilet is used by your household?

HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED TO MUNICIPAL SEWER)	1
HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED TO SEPTIC TANK)	2
HOUSEHOLD NON-FLUSH	3
COMMUNAL LATRINE	4
NO TOILET	5

Section 2 Housing

Part C: Utilities and amenities	Part C: Utilities and amenities																																																																																																																																																													
<p>(2.27) What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>ELECTRICITY</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>SOLAR</td><td>2</td><td>▶ (2.31)</td><td>KEROSENE</td><td>4</td><td>▶ (2.31)</td></tr> <tr> <td>BIOGAS</td><td>3</td><td>▶ (2.31)</td><td>OTHER</td><td>5</td><td>▶ (2.31)</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.28) Do you have a joint or individual electric meter?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>INDIVIDUAL</td><td>1</td><td></td><td>NO METER</td><td>3</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>JOINT</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>(2.29) How much did you spend on electricity over the past 12 months? WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p> <p style="text-align: right;">RUPEES</p> <p>(2.30) In the past 7 days, how many hours (total) did your household NOT have electricity?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">HRS</p> <p>(2.31) Which of the following facilities are there in your dwelling unit?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>YES</td><td>1</td><td>a) Telephone</td><td></td><td>c) Cable T.V.</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td>2</td><td>b) Mobile phone</td><td></td><td>d) Email/Internet</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>IF ALL ANSWERS ARE NO ▶ (2.33)</p> <p>(2.32) How much did you pay for using those facilities listed in (2.31) over the last 12 months?</p> <p style="text-align: right;">RUPEES</p> <p>(2.33) What kind of fuel is most often used by your household for cooking?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>FIREWOOD</td><td>1</td><td>CYLINDER GAS</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>DUNG</td><td>2</td><td>KEROSENE</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>LEAVES/ RUBBISH/ STRAW/THATCH</td><td>3</td><td>BIO-GAS</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td>OTHER</td><td>7</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.34) What type of stove does your household mainly use for cooking?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>OPEN FIREPLACE</td><td>1</td><td>KEROSENE STOVE</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>MUD</td><td>2</td><td>GAS STOVE</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>SMOKELESS OVEN</td><td>3</td><td>OTHER</td><td>6</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.35) Did your household use any firewood over the past 12 months?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>YES</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td>2</td><td>▶ (2.41)</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.36) Did your household collect any firewood in the past 12 months?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>YES</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td>2</td><td>▶ (2.41)</td></tr> </table>	ELECTRICITY	1					SOLAR	2	▶ (2.31)	KEROSENE	4	▶ (2.31)	BIOGAS	3	▶ (2.31)	OTHER	5	▶ (2.31)	INDIVIDUAL	1		NO METER	3		JOINT	2					YES	1	a) Telephone		c) Cable T.V.		NO	2	b) Mobile phone		d) Email/Internet		FIREWOOD	1	CYLINDER GAS	4	DUNG	2	KEROSENE	5	LEAVES/ RUBBISH/ STRAW/THATCH	3	BIO-GAS	6			OTHER	7	OPEN FIREPLACE	1	KEROSENE STOVE	4	MUD	2	GAS STOVE	5	SMOKELESS OVEN	3	OTHER	6	YES	1		NO	2	▶ (2.41)	YES	1		NO	2	▶ (2.41)	<p>(2.37) How many bharis/carts/kg of firewood did you collect during the past 12 months?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>BHARI</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>CART</td><td>2</td><td></td><td>UNIT</td><td></td><td>NUMBER</td></tr> <tr> <td>KILOGRAM</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>INTERVIEWER, COMPLETE: 1 BHARI / CART = _____ KG</p> <p>(2.38) How long does it take to collect one bhari/cart/kg of firewood?</p> <p>TIME TAKEN ROUND TRIP</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td></td><td>HOURS</td><td>MINUTES</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>(2.39) Where did you <u>mainly</u> collect the firewood?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>OWN LAND</td><td>1</td><td>▶ (2.41)</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>GOVERNMENT FOREST</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>OTHER</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>(2.40) How much did you pay for each bhari/cart/kg? WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p> <p style="text-align: right;">RUPEES</p> <p>(2.41) Did you collect fodder for your livestock over the past 12 months?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>YES</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td>2</td><td>▶ PART D</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.42) Where did you mainly collect the fodder?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>OWN LAND</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>GOVERNMENT FOREST</td><td>3</td><td>OTHER</td><td>4</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Part D: Iodized salt</b></p> <p>(2.43) What type of salt do you use for cooking?</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>LARGE CRYSTAL SALT</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>CRUSHED SALT</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO</td><td>3</td><td>OTHERS (SPECIFY)</td><td>4</td></tr> </table> <p>(2.44) INTERVIEWER: USE YOUR SALT TEST KIT TO ASSES THE LEVEL OF IODINE IN SALT USED IN THIS HOUSEHOLD</p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>0 PPM</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>BELOW 15 PPM</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>ABOVE 15 PPM</td><td>3</td><td></td></tr> </table>	BHARI	1					CART	2		UNIT		NUMBER	KILOGRAM	3						HOURS	MINUTES				OWN LAND	1	▶ (2.41)		COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2			GOVERNMENT FOREST	3			OTHER	4			YES	1		NO	2	▶ PART D	OWN LAND	1		COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2		GOVERNMENT FOREST	3	OTHER	4	LARGE CRYSTAL SALT	1		CRUSHED SALT	2		PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO	3	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	4	0 PPM	1		BELOW 15 PPM	2		ABOVE 15 PPM	3	
ELECTRICITY	1																																																																																																																																																													
SOLAR	2	▶ (2.31)	KEROSENE	4	▶ (2.31)																																																																																																																																																									
BIOGAS	3	▶ (2.31)	OTHER	5	▶ (2.31)																																																																																																																																																									
INDIVIDUAL	1		NO METER	3																																																																																																																																																										
JOINT	2																																																																																																																																																													
YES	1	a) Telephone		c) Cable T.V.																																																																																																																																																										
NO	2	b) Mobile phone		d) Email/Internet																																																																																																																																																										
FIREWOOD	1	CYLINDER GAS	4																																																																																																																																																											
DUNG	2	KEROSENE	5																																																																																																																																																											
LEAVES/ RUBBISH/ STRAW/THATCH	3	BIO-GAS	6																																																																																																																																																											
		OTHER	7																																																																																																																																																											
OPEN FIREPLACE	1	KEROSENE STOVE	4																																																																																																																																																											
MUD	2	GAS STOVE	5																																																																																																																																																											
SMOKELESS OVEN	3	OTHER	6																																																																																																																																																											
YES	1																																																																																																																																																													
NO	2	▶ (2.41)																																																																																																																																																												
YES	1																																																																																																																																																													
NO	2	▶ (2.41)																																																																																																																																																												
BHARI	1																																																																																																																																																													
CART	2		UNIT		NUMBER																																																																																																																																																									
KILOGRAM	3																																																																																																																																																													
	HOURS	MINUTES																																																																																																																																																												
OWN LAND	1	▶ (2.41)																																																																																																																																																												
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2																																																																																																																																																													
GOVERNMENT FOREST	3																																																																																																																																																													
OTHER	4																																																																																																																																																													
YES	1																																																																																																																																																													
NO	2	▶ PART D																																																																																																																																																												
OWN LAND	1																																																																																																																																																													
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST	2																																																																																																																																																													
GOVERNMENT FOREST	3	OTHER	4																																																																																																																																																											
LARGE CRYSTAL SALT	1																																																																																																																																																													
CRUSHED SALT	2																																																																																																																																																													
PACKED SALT WITH TWO CHILD LOGO	3	OTHERS (SPECIFY)	4																																																																																																																																																											
0 PPM	1																																																																																																																																																													
BELOW 15 PPM	2																																																																																																																																																													
ABOVE 15 PPM	3																																																																																																																																																													

Section 3 Access to facilities

3A ID CODE RESPONDENT

FACILITY CODE	FACILITY DESCRIPTION	(3.01) How do you OR would you normally travel to the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY]..? FOOT (WITHOUT LOAD) 1 BICYCLE/RICKSHAW 2 MOTORCYCLE/TAMPOO 3 CAR/BUS 4 MIXED (FOOT+VEHICLE) 5 PRESENT NEXT TO HH 6 ▶ (3.04) NOT APPLICABLE 7 ▶ NEXT	(3.02) How long does it take to get from your house to the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY]..?  ONE WAY ONLY	(3.03) How far is the <u>closest</u> [FACILITY].. from this household? KM METERS		(3.04) Have the members of this household used [FACILITY].. during the past 12 months? YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT FACILITY	(3.05) How often do members of this household use [FACILITY].. during the past 12 months? DAILY 1 WEEKLY 2 MONTHLY 3 RARELY 4
				DAYS	HOURS		
101	ECD center						
102	Primary School						
103	Secondary school						
104	Higher Secondary School						
105	Health post/Sub-health post						
106	Public Hospital/PHC						
107	Clinic/Hospital Private						
108	Bus Stop						
109	Paved Road						
110	Dirt Road, vehicle passable						
111	Dirt Road, vehicle impassable						
112	Local Shop/Shops (shopping centers)						
113	Haat Bazaar						
114	Market Center						
115	Agriculture Center						
116	Sajha (Cooperatives)						
117	Bank						
118	Source of Drinking Water in rainy season						
119	Source of Drinking Water in dry season						
120	Post Office						
121	Telephone Booth						
122	Police station						
123	Internet access						
124	Community library						

Section 4 Migration

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

FIRST IN-MIGRATION TO THIS PLACE										OUT-MIGRATION OVER THE PAST 5 YEARS			
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(4.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	(4.02) Has <u>.[NAME].</u> always lived in this location since birth?	(4.03) I want to ask you about the first time <u>.[NAME].</u> moved to this location. Where did <u>.[NAME].</u> move from?	(4.04) When did <u>.[NAME].</u> move to this place?	(4.05) Why did <u>.[NAME].</u> leave the previous place and move to this place?	(4.06) What primary activity did <u>.[NAME].</u> do when arrived at this place for the first time?	(4.07) Has <u>.[NAME].</u> lived outside this location for more than 2 continuous months over the past 5 years?	(4.08) How many times has <u>.[NAME].</u> lived outside this location for more than 2 continuous months over the past 5 years?	(4.09) When was the last time <u>.[NAME].</u> left to live outside this location for a period of 2 continuous months or more?	(4.10) When was the last time <u>.[NAME].</u> came back to this household after living outside for a period of 2 continuous months or more?			
	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION	YES 1 NO 2 (4.07)	Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	MARRIAGE 01 FOLLOW THE FAMILY 02 OTHER FAMILY REASONS 03 EDUCATION 04 TRAINING 05 LOOKING FOR WORK 06 START NEW JOB 07 START NEW BUSINESS 08 JOB TRANSFER 09 CONFLICT 10 NATURAL DISASTER 11 EASIER LIFE STYLE 12 OTHER 13	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT PERSON	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"			
RESPONDENT'S ID CODE	DISTRICT / COUNTRY	UR	YEAR	OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION	NSCO CODE	N OF TIMES	YEAR	MONTH	YEAR	MONTH			
01													
02													
03													

Section 4 Migration

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

OUT-MIGRATION OVER THE PAST 5 YEARS									
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(4.11) Where was the place where <u>.[NAME].</u> lived this last time?	(4.12) What was the main reason for <u>.[NAME].</u> to go to that place? (LAST TIME) MARRIAGE 01 FOLLOW THE FAMILY 02 OTHER FAMILY REASONS 03 EDUCATION 04 TRAINING 05 LOOKING FOR WORK 06 START NEW JOB 07 START NEW BUSINESS 08 JOB TRANSFER 09 CONFLICT 10 NATURAL DISASTER 11 EASIER LIFE STYLE 12 OTHER 13	(4.13) What primary activity did <u>.[NAME].</u> do just before leaving this household last time?	(4.14) Did <u>.[NAME].</u> do any job there?	(4.15) Who helped <u>.[NAME].</u> to find the last job or to start a business in that place where he/she last moved? RELATIVES 1 FRIENDS, NEIGHBORS 2 OTHER 3 NOBODY HELPED (4.18) 4 N/A 5	(4.16) What type of work did <u>.[NAME].</u> when he/she arrived to that last place? WAGE JOB 1 SELF-EMPLOYMENT 2	(4.17) What primary activity did <u>.[NAME].</u> when arrived to that last place?	(4.18) What was the main reason why <u>.[NAME].</u> came back to this household last time? IF NOT COME BACK YET WRITE "99" FAMILY REASONS 1 WORK FINISHED 2 DISSATISFIED WITH WORK 3 START NEW JOB 4 START NEW BUSINESS 5 JOB TRANSFER 6 CONFLICT 7 NATURAL DISASTER 8 EASIER LIFE STYLE 9 OTHER 10	
	Was it an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (4.18)	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	SEE OCCUPATION CODES IN TABLE "I"	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"	SEE DISTRICT CODES IN TABLE "A"
DISTRICT / COUNTRY	UR	OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION	NSCO CODE	OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION	NSCO CODE	OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION	NSCO CODE	OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION	NSCO CODE
01									
02									
03									

**Section 5 Food expenses and home production**

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

CODE	PART A: TYPICAL MONTH												PART B: PAST 7 DAYS																							
	HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND				ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST																							
	(5.02) How many months in the past 12 months did you consume [FOOD], that you grew or produced yourself?				(5.03) In a typical month during which you ate [FOOD], how much did your household consume [FOOD].?				(5.04) How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of [FOOD]. (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?				(5.05) How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase [FOOD].?				(5.06) In a typical month during which you purchased [FOOD], how much did you purchase?				(5.07) How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?				(5.08) What is the total value of [FOOD] consumed that you received in-kind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?				(5.09) How many days has the household consumed [FOOD] during the past 7 days?		(5.10) How much [FOOD] did your household consume during the past 7 days?		(5.11) What is the value of this quantity of [FOOD] consumed during the past 7 days?		(5.12) MAIN SOURCE	
	IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.05)				QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.08)				QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT		QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		HOME PRODUCTION		FOOD PURCHASES		IN-KIND							
ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	1	2	3																		
010	1	GRAINS AND CEREALS:																																		
011		Fine rice																																		
012		Coarse rice																																		
013		Beaten, flattened rice																																		
014		Maize																																		
015		Maize flour																																		
016		Wheat flour																																		
017		Millet																																		
018		Other grains/cereals (Buckwheat, Barley, Sorghum, etc.)																																		
020	2	PULSES AND LENTILS:																																		
021		Black Gram (Mas)																																		
022		Lentil (Masuro)																																		
023		Red Gram																																		
024		Horse Gram (Chana)																																		
025		Other pulses (Green Gram, Masyang, Vetch, Khesari, etc.)																																		
026		Beans																																		
027		Other beans																																		
900		PAGE TOTAL																																		

**Section 5 Food expenses and home production**

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

CODE	PART A: TYPICAL MONTH												PART B: PAST 7 DAYS																							
	HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND				ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST																							
	(5.02) How many months in the past 12 months did you consume [FOOD], that you grew or produced yourself?				(5.03) In a typical month during which you ate [FOOD], how much did your household consume [FOOD].?				(5.04) How much would your household have to spend in the market to buy this quantity of [FOOD]. (i.e. the amount consumed in a typical month)?				(5.05) How many months in the past 12 months did you purchase [FOOD].?				(5.06) In a typical month during which you purchased [FOOD], how much did you purchase?				(5.07) How much would you normally have to spend in total to buy this quantity?				(5.08) What is the total value of [FOOD] consumed that you received in-kind over the past 12 months (wages for work, etc.)?				(5.09) How many days has the household consumed [FOOD] during the past 7 days?		(5.10) How much [FOOD] did your household consume during the past 7 days?		(5.11) What is the value of this quantity of [FOOD] consumed during the past 7 days?		(5.12) MAIN SOURCE	
	IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.05)				QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ (5.08)				QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO				IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT		QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"		HOME PRODUCTION		FOOD PURCHASES		IN-KIND							
ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	1	2	3																		
030	3	EGGS AND MILK PRODUCTS																																		
031		Eggs																																		
032		Milk																																		
033		Condensed milk																																		
034		Baby milk/Powder milk																																		
035		Curd/Whey																																		
036		Other milk products (Cheese, Paneer, etc.)																																		
040	4	COOKING OILS																																		
041		Ghee																																		
042		Vegetable oil																																		
043		Mustard oil																																		
044		Other oil (Soya, Sunflower, Corn, etc.)																																		
050	5	VEGETABLES:																																		
051		Potatoes																																		
052		Colocassia																																		
053		Onions																																		
054		Cauliflower/Cabbage																																		
901		PAGE TOTAL																																		

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

CODE	PART A: TYPICAL MONTH												PART B: PAST 7 DAYS											
	HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND				ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST											
	(5.02)	(5.03)	(5.04)	(5.05)	(5.06)	(5.07)	(5.08)	(5.09)	(5.10)	(5.11)	(5.12)	MAIN SOURCE												
	<p>(5.01) Have you consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 12 months?</p> <p><b>INSTRUCTIONS:</b></p> <p>(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)</p> <p>(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5.08)</p> <p>(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)</p>												<p>(5.09) How many days has the household consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 7 days?</p> <p>IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT</p>			<p>(5.10) How much „[FOOD]„ did your household consume during the past 7 days?</p> <p>QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"</p>			<p>(5.11) What is the value of this quantity of „[FOOD]„ consumed during the past 7 days?</p> <p>RUPEES</p>			<p>(5.12) MAIN SOURCE</p> <p>1 HOME PRODUCTION 2 FOOD PURCHASES 3 IN-KIND</p>		
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	1	2	3					
054	Tomatoes																							
055	Green leafy vegetables																							
056	Pointed gourd																							
057	Bitter gourd																							
058	Other vegetables																							
060	<b>6 FRUITS AND NUTS:</b>																							
061	Bananas																							
062	Citrus fruits (Oranges, Lemon, Lime, Sweet orange, Pummelo, etc.)																							
063	Mangoes																							
064	Apples																							
065	Pineapple																							
066	Papaya																							
067	Other fruits (Grape, Pomegranate, etc.)																							
068	Dried fruits (Walnut, Coconut, etc.)																							
070	<b>7 FISH AND MEAT:</b>																							
071	Fish																							
072	Mutton																							
902	PAGE TOTAL																							

Section 5 Food expenses and home production

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

CODE	PART A: TYPICAL MONTH												PART B: PAST 7 DAYS											
	HOME PRODUCTION				FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND				ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST											
	(5.02)	(5.03)	(5.04)	(5.05)	(5.06)	(5.07)	(5.08)	(5.09)	(5.10)	(5.11)	(5.12)	MAIN SOURCE												
	<p>(5.01) Have you consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 12 months?</p> <p><b>INSTRUCTIONS:</b></p> <p>(1) ASK QUESTION (5.01) ABOUT EACH ITEM IN THE LIST FIRST. PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX (YES OR NO)</p> <p>(2) IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (5.01) IS YES, ASK Q. (5.02) TO (5.08)</p> <p>(3) ONLY ONCE YOU HAVE FINISHED WITH QUESTIONS (5.02) TO (5.08) FOR ALL ITEMS CONSUMED, ASK NEXT DAY QUESTION (5.09) TO (5.12)</p>												<p>(5.09) How many days has the household consumed „[FOOD]„ during the past 7 days?</p> <p>IF NONE, WRITE ZERO AND ▶ NEXT</p>			<p>(5.10) How much „[FOOD]„ did your household consume during the past 7 days?</p> <p>QUANTITY CODES IN TABLE "F"</p>			<p>(5.11) What is the value of this quantity of „[FOOD]„ consumed during the past 7 days?</p> <p>RUPEES</p>			<p>(5.12) MAIN SOURCE</p> <p>1 HOME PRODUCTION 2 FOOD PURCHASES 3 IN-KIND</p>		
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	MONTHS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	RUPEES	DAYS	QUANTITY	UNIT	RUPEES	1	2	3					
073	Buffalo meat																							
074	Chicken																							
075	Other meats (Pig, Boar, Duck, etc.)																							
080	<b>8 SPICES AND CONDIMENTS:</b>																							
081	Salt																							
082	Curmin seed/Black pepper																							
083	Turmeric																							
084	Ginger/Garlic																							
085	Chilies																							
086	Other spices and condiments (Coriander, Nutmeg, Clove, etc.)																							
090	<b>9 SWEETS AND CONFECTIONERY:</b>																							
091	Sugar																							
092	Gur (Sakhar)																							
093	Sweets (Mithai)																							
094	Other sweets (Sugar candy, Chocolate, etc.)																							
903	PAGE TOTAL																							



**Section 5 Food expenses and home production**

(5.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

				PART A: TYPICAL MONTH								PART B: PAST 7 DAYS					
CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	HOME PRODUCTION			FOOD PURCHASES FOR HH CONSUMPTION				IN-KIND	ASK (5.09) FOR ALL ITEMS FIRST					
				(5.02) Months	(5.03) Quantity	(5.04) Unit	(5.05) Months	(5.06) Quantity	(5.07) Unit	(5.08) Rupees	(5.08) Rupees	(5.09) Days	(5.10) Quantity	(5.11) Unit	(5.12) Rupees	(5.12) Main Source	
100	<b>10 NON-ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES</b>																
101	Tea (dried leaves)																
102	Coffee (ground, instant)																
103	Fruit juices/Carbonated drinks (Coca cola, Pepsi cola, etc.)																
104	Other non-alcoholic drinks (Mineral water, Sarbar, etc.)																
110	<b>11 ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES</b>																
111	Wine																
112	Gin, whiskey																
113	Beer/jandh																
114	Other alcoholic drinks (Tadi etc)																
120	<b>12 TOBACCO &amp; TOBACCO PRODUCTS:</b>																
121	Cigarettes																
122	Bidis																
123	Tobacco																
124	Other (jarda, khaini, betel nut)																
130	<b>13 MISC. FOOD PRODUCTS:</b>																
131	Meals taken outside home																
132	Bread/ biscuit/ Noodles																
133	Misc. other food expenditures																
904	<b>PAGE TOTAL</b>																
990	ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVERAGE MONTHLY EXPENDITURE ON FOOD, VALUE OF HOME PRODUCED FOOD, AND FOOD RECEIVED IN KIND																

**Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods**

**Part A: Frequent non-food expenditures**

(6.00) ID CODE RESPONDENT:

CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	RUPEES	
				A. .... during the past 30 days?	B. .... during the past 12 months?
210	<b>21 FUELS:</b>				
211	Wood (bundle wood, logwood, sawdust)				
212	Kerosene oil				
213	Coal, charcoal				
214	Cylinder gas (LPG)				
215	Matches, candles, lighters, lanterns, etc.				
220	<b>22 APPAREL AND PERSONAL CARE ITEMS:</b>				
221	Ready-made clothing and apparel				
222	Cloth, wool, yarn, and thread for making clothes and sweaters				
223	Tailoring expenses				
224	Footwear (shoes, slippers, sandals, etc.)				
225	Toilet soap				
226	Toothpaste, tooth powder, toothbrush, etc.				
227	Other personal care items (shampoo, combs, cosmetics, etc.)				
228	Dry cleaning and washing expenses				
229	Personal services (haircuts, shaving, shoeshine, etc.)				
905	<b>PAGE TOTAL</b>				

CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	RUPEES	
				A. .... during the past 30 days?	B. .... during the past 12 months?
230	<b>23 OTHER FREQUENT EXPENSES:</b>				
231	Public transportation (buses, taxis, rickshaws, train tickets, etc.)				
232	Petrol, diesel, motor oil (for personal vehicle only)				
233	Entertainment (cinema, CD/cassette rentals, etc.)				
234	Newspapers, books, stationery supplies(except educational expenses)				
235	Pocket money to children				
236	Educational and professional services				
237	Modern medicines and health services (doctor fees, hospital charges etc.)				
238	Traditional medicines and health services				
239	Wages paid to watchman, servant, gardener, driver, etc.				
241	Light bulbs, shades, batteries, etc.				
242	Household cleaning articles (soap, bleach, washing powder, etc.)				
906	<b>PAGE TOTAL</b>				

260	ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVE. MONTHLY & ANNUAL EXPENDITURE ON FREQUENTLY PURCHASED NON-FOOD ITEMS		
-----	---	--	--

Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods

Part B: Infrequent non-food expenditures

CODE	(6.03) Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months?  PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 6.04	(6.04) What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months:	
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES
310	<b>31 INFREQUENT EXPENSES:</b>		
311	Legal expenses and insurance (life, car, etc.)		
312	Income taxes, land taxes, housing and property taxes		
313	Repair and other expenses for personal vehicle (registration, fines)		
314	Postal expenses, telegrams, fax, telephone		
315	Excursion, holiday, (including travel and lodging)		
316	Toys, sports goods		
317	Repair and maintenance of the house		
318	Repair and servicing of household effects		
319	Home improvements and additions		
320	<b>32 MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES:</b>		
321	Marriages, births, and other ceremonies		
322	Dowry & bride price given		
323	Dowry & bride price received		
324	Funeral and death related expenses		
325	Expenditure on religious ceremonies		
326	Charity		
327	Cash losses		
328	Gifts and donations		
907	TOTAL		

CODE	(6.03) Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months?  PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 6.04	(6.04) What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months:	
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES
410	<b>41 DURABLE GOODS:</b>		
411	Crockery, cutlery and kitchen utensils (household use)		
412	Kitchen appliances (refrigerator, cooking range, blenders, etc.)		
413	Pillows, mattresses, blankets, etc.		
414	Jewelry, watches		
415	Furniture and fixtures		
416	Electric fans		
417	Heaters (electric, gas, kerosene)		
418	Sewing machine		
419	Iron (electric or other)		
421	Television/VCR		
422	Washing machine		
423	Cassette recorder or player, radio, etc.		
424	Camera, camcorder, etc.		
425	Bicycle		
426	Motorcycle		
427	Motor car or other such vehicle		
428	Other durable goods (bullock/he buffalo carts, etc.)		
429	Pressure lamps / petromax		
431	Telephone sets / cordless/mobile phone/pager		
432	Computer/Printer		
908	TOTAL		

Section 6 Non-food expenditures and inventory of durable goods

Part C: Inventory of durable goods

CODE	(6.05) Does your household own any of the following items?  PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (6.06) TO (6.10)	(6.06) How many .[ITEM].. does your household own?		(6.07) How many years ago did you acquire .[ITEM]..?	(6.08) Did you purchase it, receive it as a gift or payment for services, or receive it as dowry or inheritance?	(6.09) How much was it worth when you acquired it?	(6.10) If you wanted to sell this .[ITEM].. today, how much money would you receive for it?
	ITEM DESCRIPTION	NO	YES	NUMBER	YEARS	RUPEES	RUPEES
501	Radio/cassette/CD player						
502	Camera (still/movie)						
503	Bicycle						
504	Motorcycle/scooter						
505	Motor car, etc.						
506	Refrigerator or freezer						
507	Washing machine						
508	Fans						
509	Heaters						
510	Television/VCR/VCD Player						
511	Pressure lamps / petromax						
512	Telephone sets / cordless/mobile						
513	Sewing machine						
514	Furniture, rugs, clocks						
515	Kitchen utensils						
516	Jewelry (including watches)						
517	Computer/Printer						
909	TOTAL						

CODE	(6.11)			(6.12)	
	Were any of the following items produced and consumed by your household over the past 12 months?			What is the monetary value in the local market of the items produced and consumed yourself during the past:	
	PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (6.12)			A.	B.
		NO	YES	.... during the past 30 days?	....during the past 12 months?
	SELF PRODUCED AND CONSUMED ITEMS			RUPEES	RUPEES
600	Expenditures on self produced and consumed items				
601	Dalo, Nanglo, Doko, Namlo, Rope, Mudha, etc.				
602	Mandro, Mat, Sukul, Bhakari, Ghum, Chitro, Broom, etc.				
603	Radi, Pakhi, Homespun clothes, etc.				
604	Firewood/Dung collection				
605	Furniture and allied wooden materials				
606	Sickle, Chulesi, Knife, etc.				
607	Tailoring				
608	Shoe making/repairing				
609	Water fetching				
610	Minor house repairing				
611	Biogas				
612	Pickle, Gundruk, Masyaura, Titaura, Jam, etc.				
613	Other (Communal construction, Duna, Tapari, Batti, etc.)				
910	TOTAL				

Section 7 Education

ALL PERSONS 3 YEARS AND OLDER

Part A: Literacy

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.01)	(7.02)	(7.03)	(7.04)	(7.05)	(7.06)	(7.07)	(7.08)	(7.09)
	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	Can [NAME] read a letter?	Can [NAME] write a letter?	Where did [NAME] learn to read and write?	Has [NAME] ever been refused admission in any school, upto grades 8?	What was the main reason that [NAME] was refused admission?	What type of school / college did refuse [NAME].?	INTERVIEWER: ASK EACH PERSON ABOUT THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND, AND CODE THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AS FOLLOWS:	Why didn't [NAME] ever attend school?
	WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION			FORMAL SCHOOLING 1			COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT 1		TOO YOUNG 01
				TAUGHT AT HOME 2			INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE 2		TOO EXPENSIVE 02
				GOVT. LITERACY COURSE 3		POOR ACADEMICS 1	GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA 3	NEVER ATTENDED SCHOOL 1	TOO FAR AWAY 03
		YES 1	YES 1			COULDN'T PAY 2	OTHER 4	SCHOOL 2	HAD TO HELP AT HOME 04
		NO 2	NO 2					ATTENDED SCHOOL / COLLEGE IN THE PAST 2	EDUCATION NOT USEFUL 05
		▶ (7.05)	▶ (7.05)					SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST PART B	PARENTS DID NOT WANT 06
	RESPONDENT'S ID CODE			OTHER 5				CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL / COLLEGE / PRESCHOOL PART C	NOT WILLING TO ATTEND 07
									DISABLED 08
									NOT ALLOWED ADMISSION 09
									OTHER REASONS 10
									▶ NEXT PERSON
01									
02									
03									

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS WHO HAVE ATTENDED SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.10)	(7.11)	(7.12)	(7.13)		(7.14)	(7.15)	(7.16)	
	What type of school / college did ..[NAME].. last attend?	What was the highest class that ..[NAME].. completed?	How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete primary education (class 5) excluding time spent in ECD/Pre-school?	A.	B.	How old was ..[NAME].. when he/she left school?	What class was ..[NAME].. last attending before leaving the school?	Why did ..[NAME].. leave school/college?	
COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT	1	EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	WRITE "98" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL  IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED ▶ (7.14)	How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete class 10?	How many times did ..[NAME].. appear for SLC examination s?	AGE IN YEARS	EDUCATION CODE	FURTHER SCHOOLING NOT AVAILABLE	01
INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE	2			TOO EXPENSIVE	02				
TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL	3			TOO FAR AWAY	03				
GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA	4			HAD TO HELP AT HOME	04				
COMMUNITY (PUBLIC) CAMPUS	5			PARENTS DID NOT WANT	05				
PRIVATE CAMPUS	6			COMPLETED DESIRED SCHOOLING	06				
CONSTITUENT (ANGIK) CAMPUS	7			MARRIAGE	07				
OTHER	8			MOVED AWAY	08				
								POOR ACADEMIC PROGRESS	09
								STARTED WORKING/GOT A JOB	10
								LACK OF TOILET FACILITY	11
								LANGUAGE	12
								NOT ALLOWED ADMISSION	13
								MISTREATMENT AT SCHOOL	14
								OTHER REASONS	15
01									
02									
03									

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE OR PRESCHOOL

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.17)	(7.18)	(7.19)	(7.20)	(7.21)	(7.22)	(7.23)		(7.24)	(7.25)	
	What type of school/college is ..[NAME].. currently attending?	What class is ..[NAME].. currently attending?	How many days did ..[NAME].. go to school during the past 7 days?	How many days was ..[NAME].. supposed to go to school during the past 7 days?	INTERVIEWER: IF (7.19) IS DIFFERENT THAN (7.20) THEN ASK:  Why was ..[NAME].. absent from school some days?	How do ..[NAME].. go to school/college?	How much time does ..[NAME].. spend commuting every day?		In the past 12 months, did ..[NAME].. take any private tuition classes?	Was the private tuition ..[NAME].. received from a teacher in own school?	
COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT	1	EDUCATION CODES IN TABLE "E"	N DAYS	N DAYS	ILLNESS / INJURY	WALK	1	GOING TO SCHOOL AND RETURNING HOME	YES	1	
INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE	2				HAD TO HELP WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES						2
TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL	3				HAD TO WORK						3
GURUKUL / MADARSHA / GUMBA	4				FAMILY MEMBERS SICK OR DIED						4
COMMUNITY (PUBLIC) CAMPUS	5				FAMILY FUNCTIONS						5
PRIVATE CAMPUS	6				REMOVED OR QUIT SCHOOL						6
CONSTITUENT (ANGIK) CAMPUS	7				OTHER						7
OTHER	8										
									NO	2	
									▶ (7.26)		
								HRS	MIN		
01											
02											
03											

## Section 7 Education

PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

### Part C: Current enrollment

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(7.26) How much has your household spent during the past 12 months for .[NAME]s. schooling?  IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE ZERO.							(7.27) Did .[NAME]. receive a scholarship to help pay for your educational expenses?	(7.28) How much did .[NAME]. receive over the past 12 months?	(7.29) What is the major form of the scholarship?	(7.30) What is the type of the scholarship?	(7.31) What class was .[NAME]. attending in the last academic year?	(7.32) How many years did it take .[NAME]. to complete primary education (class 5) excluding time spent in ECD/Pre-school?	(7.33) A. How many years did it take .[NAME]. to complete class 10? B. How many times did .[NAME]. appear for SLC examination s?	
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (7.31)				WRITE "98" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL  IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND ▶ NEXT PERSON	NUMBER OF YEARS	N YEARS	TIMES
	Tuition fee	Other fee (exams, admission, events, etc)	Uniform	Textbook / Supplies	Transportation	Private tuition	Others (snacks, tea, etc)	POOR AND TALENTED 1 GIRLS 2 DALITS 3 CONFLICT AFFECTED 4 DISABLED 5 HOSTEL 3 OTHER 4 KARNALI REGION 7 OTHER 8	TUITION / FEES 1 UNIFORMS/ BOOKS 2 HOSTEL 3 OTHER 4	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	EDUCATION CODE				
01															
02															
03															

## Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

### Part A: Chronic illnesses

IDENTIFICATION CODE	CHRONIC ILLNESS													(8.10) What is the present health status of .[NAME].?  EXCELLENT 1 GOOD 2 POOR 3 WORST 4
	(8.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT  WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION	(8.02) Do you suffer from any of the following disabilities?  Physical? 1 Visual? 2 Hearing? 3 Visual and hearing? 4  Speech? 5 Mental? 6 Multiple? 7 None 8 ▶ (8.04)	(8.03) For how long have you suffered from this disability?  WRITE "98" IF SINCE BIRTH	(8.04) Do .[NAME]. suffer from a chronic illness?	(8.05) What chronic illness do .[NAME]. primarily suffer from?  HEART CONDITIONS 01 RESPIRATORY 02 ASTHMA 03 EPILEPSY 04 CANCER 05 DIABETES 06 KIDNEY/LIVER DISEASES 07 RHEUMATISM RELATED 08 GYNECOLOGICAL PROBLEMS 09 OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESSES 10 HIGH/LOW BLOOD PRESSURE 11 GASTROINTESTINAL DISEASES 12 OTHER 13	(8.06) How many years ago did the illness start?	(8.07) How much has .[NAME]. spent in the past 12 months on the treatment of this illness in...  INCLUDE COST OF CONSULTATIONS, DIAGNOSIS, MEDICINES AND TRAVEL  A ...medicines? B ... other expenses such as consultations, diagnosis, transport, etc.?	(8.08) Has .[NAME]. received any in-kind medication for the treatment of this illness during the past 12 months?  YES 1 NO 2	(8.09) How many days did .[NAME]. has to stop doing his/her usual activity due to this illness during the past 12 months?  NB. OF DAYS					
	RESPONDENT'S ID CODE	YEARS	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.10)	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.10)	NB. OF YEARS	RUPEES	RUPEES							
01														
02														
03														

Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Part B: Illnesses or injuries

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.11) Has <u>.[NAME]</u> , had any health problem or has been injured during the past 30 days, for example diarrhoea, respiratory problems, fever, burned, etc?	(8.12) What type of illness or injury? DIARRHOEA 01 DYSENTRY 02 RESPIRATORY PROBLEMS 03 MALARIA 04 COLD/FEVER/FLU 05 OTHER FEVER 06 SKIN DISEASE 07 TB 08 MEASLES 09 JAUNDICE 10 PARASITES 11 INJURY 12 DENTAL PROBLEMS 13 OTHER (SPECIFY <u>    </u> ) 14	(8.13) Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or other healer) for the illness or injury in the last month?  YES 1 ▶ (8.15)  NO 2	(8.14) What is the main reason why <u>.[NAME]</u> , didn't consult anybody?  ILLNESS/INJURY NOT SERIOUS ENOUGH 01 HEALTH FACILITY TOO FAR 02 NO TRANSPORT 03 HEALTH CARE TOO EXPENSIVE 04 TRANSPORT TOO EXPENSIVE 05 HEALTH WORKERS UNFRIENDLY 06 HEALTH WORKERS NOT PRESENT 07 HEALTH CARE NOT GOOD QUALITY 08 OTHER (SPECIFY <u>    </u> ) 09  ▶ (8.18)	(8.15) Where did <u>.[NAME]</u> , go for the last consultation? GOVT.HEALTH INST. SHP 01 HP 02 PHC 03 HOSPITAL 04 MOBILE CLINIC 05 AYURVED CENTRE 06 PVT.HEALTH INST. 07 PHARMACY 08 CLINIC 08 PVT.HOSPITAL 09 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 10 OTHER 11	(8.16) Whom did <u>.[NAME]</u> , consult with? GOVT.HEALTH INST. DOCTOR 1 PARAMEDIC (HA, SAHW, AHW, ANM) 2 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA 3 PVT.HEALTH INST. 4 DOCTOR 4 PHARMACIST 5 PARAMEDIC 6 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA 7 TRADITIONAL HEALER 8 OTHER 9
	YES 1					
	NO 2 ▶ (8.25)					

Section 8 Health

ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

Part B: Illnesses or injuries

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.17) How much was spent for the past consultation of this injury and illness for service cost (cost of diagnostic service consisting of lab fee and cost of other services consisting of registration fee, consultation fee, surgery fee, etc.) medicine cost and tr			(8.18) How much in total was spent over this illness or injury over the past 30 days?  (= A + B + C )  RUPEES	(8.19) Has <u>.[NAME]</u> , received any in-kind medication for the treatment of this illness or injury during the past 30 days?  YES 1 NO 2	(8.20) Did <u>.[NAME]</u> , have to stop doing his/her usual activities because of this illness or injury?  YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.25)	(8.21) How many days did <u>.[NAME]</u> , have to stop doing his/her usual activities?  ▶ (8.25)  DAYS	(8.22) Did you give <u>.[NAME]</u> , anything to treat the diarrhoea?  ASK ONLY FOR THOSE WITH ANSWER "01" TO (8.12) AND CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS  YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (8.28)	(8.23) What did you give <u>.[NAME]</u> , to treat the diarrhoea? ORS (PACKET OR HOME-MADE) 1 ALLOPATHIC MEDICINE 2 ▶ (8.28) TRADITIONAL MEDICINE 3 ▶ (8.28) OTHER 4 ▶ (8.28)	(8.24) Where did you obtain the ORS? SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MOBILE CLINIC 5 MADE AT HOME 6 NON-GOVT. INST. 7 PHARMACY 8 OTHER. 9	
		A	B	C							
		DIAGNOSTIC & OTHER SERVICE COST	MEDICINE COST	TRAVEL COST							
		RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES						
01											
02											
03											

Section 8 Health

ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER

Part C: HIV/AIDS Knowledge

ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER								
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.25) Have you heard about HIV/AIDS?	(8.26) How did you first hear about HIV/AIDS?	(8.27) What can a person do to prevent it? PROMPT: Anything else? <b>RECORD ALL WAYS MENTIONED. DO NOT READ OUT RESPONSES</b>					
			ABSTAIN FROM SEX	01	AVOID SEX WITH PERSONS WHO INJECT DRUGS	08		
			USE CONDOMS	02	INTRAVENOUSLY			
			LIMIT SEX TO ONE PARTNER/STAY FAITHFUL TO ONE PARTNER	03	AVOID BLOOD TRANSFUSIONS	09		
		RADIO	1		AVOID INJECTIONS	10		
		TELEVISION	2		AVOID SHARING RAZORS/BLADES	11		
	YES	1	NEWSPAPERS/PAMPHLETS/POSTERS	3	LIMIT NUMBER OF SEXUAL PARTNERS	04	AVOID KISSING	12
	NO	2			AVOID SEX WITH PROSTITUTES	05	AVOID MOSQUITO BITES	13
	▶ NEXT PERSON		FRIENDS/RELATIVES	4	AVOID SEX WITH PERSONS WHO HAVE MANY PARTNERS	06	SEEK PROTECTION FROM TRADITIONAL PRACTITIONER	14
	PERSON NOT CONTACTED	3	HEALTH WORKERS	5				
	▶ NEXT PERSON		TEXTBOOKS	6	AVOID SEX WITH HOMOSEXUALS	07	OTHER (SPECIFY ___)	15
			OTHER	7			DON'T KNOW	16
					1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	01							
	02							
03								

Section 8 Health CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS

Part D: Immunizations

		COPY FROM CARD										BCG	POLIO				DPT		MEASLES	HP-B				
IDENTIFICATION CODE	(8.28) Has [NAME] ever been immunized?	(8.29) Do you have a card which shows which [NAME] has received?	(8.30) CHECK FROM CARD WHETHER IMMUNIZATION HAS TAKEN PLACE										(8.31) Has [NAME] received a BCG vaccination against tuberculosis, that is an injection in the upper arm that left a scar?	(8.32) Has [NAME] received a polio vaccine, that is pink or white drops in the mouth?	(8.33) When was the first polio vaccine received, just after birth or later?	(8.34) How many times was the polio vaccine given?	(8.35) Has [NAME] been given a DPT vaccination, that is an injection usually given in the thigh or buttocks at the same time as polio drops?	(8.36) How many times did [NAME] get this shot?	(8.37) Has [NAME] been given an injection against measles?	(8.38) Has [NAME] been given an injection against Hp-B?	(8.39) Where was the most recent immunization given?			
	YES	1	YES	1																				
	NO	2	NO	2																				
	▶ NEXT CHILD		ASK TO SEE THE CARD		▶ (8.39)																			
	DO NOT KNOW	3	YES, SEEN	1	BCG	DPT1	DPT2	DPT3	POLIO 1	POLIO 2	POLIO 3	MEASLES	HP-B 1	HP-B 2	HP-B 3	ONCE	1	YES	1	YES	1	SHP	1	
	▶ NEXT CHILD		YES, NOT AVAILABLE	2												AFTER BIRTH	1	NO	2	NO	2	HP	2	
			▶ (8.31)													> 3 TIMES	4	▶ (8.37)				PHC	3	
			▶ (8.31)													LATER	2	DONT KNOW	3	DONT KNOW	3	HOSPITAL	4	
																DONT KNOW	3	▶ (8.37)				OUTREACH	5	
																DONT KNOW	3					CLINIC	6	
																						OTHER HEALTH INST.	6	
	01																							
	02																							
	03																							

**Section 9 Marriage and maternity history**

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

**Part A: Maternity history**

WOMAN **1**

NAME OF WOMAN: \_\_\_\_\_ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN  (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?	
		IF NOT KNOWN, ESTIMATE USING SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR	MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1	▶ (9.09)	▶ (9.10)	▶ NEXT CHILD				IF CHILD HAS NEVER GONE TO SCHOOL WRITE "98"
			FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2							
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE	
01												
02												
03												

**Section 9 Marriage and maternity history**

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

**Part A: Maternity history**

WOMAN **2**

NAME OF WOMAN: \_\_\_\_\_ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN  (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?	
		IF NOT KNOWN, ESTIMATE USING SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR	MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1	▶ (9.09)	▶ (9.10)	▶ NEXT CHILD				IF CHILD HAS NEVER GONE TO SCHOOL WRITE "98"
			FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2							
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE	
01												
02												
03												

**Section 9 Marriage and maternity history**

ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH

**Part A: Maternity history**

WOMAN **3**

NAME OF WOMAN: \_\_\_\_\_ (9.01) ID CODE OF WOMAN  (9.02) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

BIRTH ORDER	(9.03) What is the child's name?	(9.04) When was [ORDER] child born?		(9.05) What is the sex of [NAME]?	(9.06) Is [NAME] still alive?	(9.07) Does [NAME] currently live with you?	(9.08) COPY ID CODE OF CHILD FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER	(9.09) How long did the [NAME] live?			(9.10) What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed?	
		IF NOT KNOWN, ESTIMATE USING SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR	MALE 1	YES 1	YES 1	▶ (9.09)	▶ (9.10)	▶ NEXT CHILD				IF CHILD HAS NEVER GONE TO SCHOOL WRITE "98"
			FEMALE 2	NO 2	NO 2							
	NAME	MTH	YR				ID CODE	YRS	MTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE	
01												
02												
03												



Section 9 Marriage and maternity history

ALL WOMEN WHO HAVE GIVE LIFE BIRTH DURING PAST 36 MONTHS

Part B: Pre and post-natal care

LAST PRE-NATAL CARE							
(9.11) COPY ID CODE OF WOMEN WITH CHILDREN LESS THAN 36 MONTHS FROM PART A QUESTION: (9.01)	(9.12) While you were pregnant with your last child, did you go for prenatal consultations to a health care facility?	(9.13) Where did you first receive this care?	(9.14) Who provided this care?	(9.15) At what month of pregnancy did you go for your first visit?	(9.16) During this pregnancy, were you given an injection in the arm to prevent the baby from getting tetanus that is convulsions after birth?	(9.17) How many times did you receive this injection?	(9.18) What is the main reason why you didn't go for prenatal consultations the last time you were pregnant?
LINE NUMBER	YES 1	GOVT HEALTH INST.	DOCTOR 1 NURSE/ANM 2 HA/SAHW /AHW/MCHW/ VHW			ONCE 1	DONT THINK IS NECESSARY 1
		SHP 01				TWICE 2	HEALTH FACILITY TOO FAR 2
		HP 02				MORE THAN TWICE 3	NO TRANSPORT 3
		PHC 03				HEALTH CARE TOO EXPENSIVE 4	
		HOSPITAL 04				TRANSPORT TOO EXPENSIVE 5	
		MOBILE CLINIC 05				HEALTH WORKERS UNFRIENDLY 6	
		AYURVED CENTRE 06				HEALTH WORKERS NOT PRESENT 7	
		PVT. HEALTH INST.				HEALTH CARE NOT GOOD QUALITY 8	
		PHARMACY 07				OTHER (SPECIFY ___) 9	
		CLINIC 08					
	PVT. HOSPITAL 09						
	HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 10						
NO 2	OTHER 11						
ID CODE				MONTHS			
1							
2							
3							

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history

ALL WOMEN WHO HAVE GIVE LIFE BIRTH DURING PAST 36 MONTHS

Part B: Pre and post-natal care

POST-NATAL CARE						
(9.19) Where did you give birth?	(9.20) Who assisted you with this birth?	(9.21) After the birth, did you visit a health care facility within six weeks of delivery for a post-natal checkup?	(9.22) Where did you go for this visit?	(9.23) Who provided this care?	(9.24) What is the main reason why you didn't go for post- natal consultations the last time you were pregnant?	
LINE NUMBER	HOME 1	YES 1 NO 2 OTHER (9.24) NO ONE 8 DONT KNOW 9	GOVT HEALTH INST.	DOCTOR 1 NURSE/ANM HA/SAHW /AHW/MCHW/ VHW 2 TBA 3 SBA 4 OTHER 5		
	SHP 2		FAMILY MEMBER OR 1			SHP 01
	HP 3		RELATIVES 2			HP 02
	PHC 4		NEIGHBOURS 2			PHC 03
	HOSPITAL 5		TBA 3			HOSPITAL 04
	PVT. HOSPITAL 6		SBA 4			MOBILE CLINIC 05
	OTHER 7		HA/SAHW/AHW/ MCHW/CHW/VHW 5			AYURVED CENTRE 06
			ANM/NURSE/DOCTOR 6			PVT. HEALTH INST.
			OTHER 7			PHARMACY 07
			NO ONE 8			CLINIC 08
			DONT KNOW 9			PVT. HOSPITAL 09
						HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 10
		OTHER 11				
			▶ NEXT PERSON			
1						
2						
3						

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history  
Part C: Family planning

ALL CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS

IDENTIFICATION CODE	(9.25) INTERVIEWER: LOOK BACK AT SECTION 1, QUESTIONS: 1.02, 1.03 AND 1.06	(9.26) How old were you when you first got married?	(9.27) Do you know of any method to prevent pregnancy or space births?	(9.28) By which medium did you learn about family planning methods?	(9.29) Have you (or your husband) ever used any of these methods?	(9.30) Are you/(or your husband) currently using any of these methods?	(9.31) Which method do you currently use?	(9.32) Where do you/ did you get this method?	(9.33) Why not?	(9.34) During the last six months, did any health worker visit your home to talk about family planning?	(9.35) How many children would you like to have?
	IS THE PERSON A WOMAN, AGED 15-49 YEARS AND MARRIED?	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT PERSON	YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (9.35)	RADIO 1 TELEVISION 2 NEWSPAPERS/ PAMPHLETS/ POSTERS 3 FRIENDS/ RELATIVES 4 HEALTH WORKER 5 HUSBAND 6 TEXTBOOKS 7 OTHER 8	YES 1 YES 1 NO 2 NO 2 ▶ (9.33) ▶ (9.33)	PILL 1 IUD 2 INJECTABLES 3 IMPLANTS 4 CONDOM 5 TRAD. METHOD 6 ▶ (9.34) FEMALE STERILIZATION 7 MALE STERILIZ. 8 OTHER 9	PUBLIC HEALTH 1 INSTITUTION PRIVATE HEALTH INSTITUTION 2 PHARMACY 3 VSC 4 OTHER 5 ▶ (9.34)	NOT AVAILABLE 1 TOO EXPENSIVE 2 HUSBAND AWAY 3 WANT MORE CHILDREN 4 RELIGIOUS REASONS 5 SCARED OF SIDE- EFFECTS 6 HUSBAND DOES NOT WANT 7 OTHER 8 ▶ (9.34)	YES 1 NO 2	A B C TOTAL BOYS GIRLS	
01											
02											
03											

Section 9 Marriage and maternity history

PART D: Household decisions (PART I)

RESPONDENT: WOMAN WHO IS THE SPOUSE OF THE HOUSEHOLD HEAD OR FEMALE HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD

(9.36) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

DECISION NUMBER	DECISION DESCRIPTION	(9.37) During the last 12 months did your household have to make a decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION].?	(9.38) Were you involved in the most recent decision on ..[TYPE OF DECISION].?	(9.39) Who made the final decision on ..[TYPE OF DECISION].?
		YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT DECISION	A LOT 1 A LITTLE 2 NOT INVOLVED 3	ME 1 MY SPOUSE 2 BOTH 3 OTHER 4
01	Up to what grade should the children attend school			
02	Which school do the children go to			
03	Obtaining health care for self			
04	Obtaining health care during pregnancy			
05	How many children to have			
06	Which contraceptive method use			
07	Obtaining health care for children			
08	Spending on food			
09	Spending on major household items			
10	Selling household assets (including livestock)			
11	Which crops to grow			
12	To take loans			
13	How to use loans			
14	To migrate for employment			
15	How to use remittances			

Section 10 Jobs and time use

Part A: Time use

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

<b>IDENTIFICATION CODE</b>	(10.01) How many hours has .[NAME]. spent doing the following activities during the past 7 days?													
	IN COMPLETED HOURS WRITE ZERO IF NONE													
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
	Fetching water	Collecting firewood and dung	Collecting fodder	Taking care of animals	Making mats, knitting, weaving, tailoring	Processing preserved food (pickle, jam, wine, etc) and milling	<b>TOTAL (A + B + C + D + E + F)</b>	Minor household repairs	Cooking/ serving food for household	Cleaning house, laundry, dishes	Shopping for household	Caring for elderly, sick or disabled	Babysitting / caring for children	Other volunteer/community services
	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS	N° HRS
	01													
	02													
	03													

Section 10 Jobs and time use

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

Part B: Jobs during the past 12 months

ID CODE	JOB ID	DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPATION	NSCO CODE	PAST 12 MONTHS												PAST 7 DAYS								SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT			
				(10.04) In which month did you work on this job during the past 12 months?												(10.05) On average, during the months when you did this job during the past 12 months,									(10.07) What was the type of work?		
				YES 1 NO 2												A B		WRITE THE NUMBER OF HOURS PER DAY									
				EXCLUDE ACTIVITIES ALREADY ASKED IN PART A												...how many days per month did you work on this?		...how many hours per day did you work on this?		WRITE ZERO IF NONE							
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	IN AGRICULTURE	NOT IN AGRICULTURE	SELF - EMPLOYMENT	NOT IN AGRICULTURE				
													SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY	TOTAL							
	1																										
	2																										
	3																										
	4																										
	99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																									
	1																										
	2																										
	3																										
	4																										
	99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																									
	1																										
	2																										
	3																										
	4																										
	99	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED BY THE PERSON DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS:																									

## Section 11 Unemployment / Under-employment

FOR ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER

IDENTIFICATION CODE	UNEMPLOYMENT (NOT WORKING)				UNDEREMPLOYMENT (WORKING <40 HOURS/WEEK)						
	(11.01) INTERVIEWER: LOOK BACK TO QUESTIONS (10.01) COLUMN "G" AND (10.06) COLUMN "H": HOW MANY HOURS DID [NAME]. WORK IN TOTAL DURING THE PAST 7 DAYS?  ● IF MORE THAN 40 HRS ► NEXT PERSON  ● IF GREATER THAT ZERO BUT LESS THAN 40 HRS ► (11.05)  ● IF ZERO, CONTINUE WITH QUESTION (11.02)  NB. OF HRS	(11.02) Was [NAME]. available for work during the past 7 days?  YES 1 NO 2 ► (11.04)	(11.03) Did [NAME]. look for work during the past 7 days?  YES 1 ► NEXT PERSON	(11.04) Why was [NAME]. not available / did [NAME]. not look for work during the past 7 days?  ATTENDING SCHOOL 01 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES 02 OLD/SICK 03 DISABLED 04 THOUGHT NO WORK AVAILABLE 05 AWAITING REPLY TO EARLIER ENQUIRIES 06 WAITING TO START ARRANGED JOB/BUSINESS 07 OFF SEASON 08 NOT AVAILABLE 09 OTHERS (SPECIFY) 10  ► NEXT PERSON	(11.05) Was [NAME]. available for additional work during the past 7 days?  YES 1 NO 2 ► (11.07)	(11.06) Did [NAME]. look for additional work during the past 7 days?  YES 1 ► NEXT PERSON NO 2	(11.07) Why was [NAME]. not available/ did [NAME]. not look for more work during the past 7 days?  COULD NOT FIND MORE WORK/LACK OF BUSINESS 01 LACK OF FINANCE, RAW MATERIALS 02 MACHINERY, ELECTRICAL , OTHER BREAKDOWN 03 OFF SEASON INACTIVITY 04 INDUSTRIAL DISPUTE (STRIKE, LAID OFF) 05 OTHER INVOLUNTARY (SPECIFY) 06 HAVE SUFFICIENT WORK 07 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES 08 STUDENT, UNPAID TRAINING 09 ILLNESS, DISABILITY 10 VACATION, FAMILY REASON 11 PREGNANT/DELIVERY 12 OTHER VOLUNTARY (SPECIFY) 13				
01											
02											
03											

## Section 12 Wage jobs

LINE NUMBER					PAID BY DAY			
	(12.01) INTERVIEWER: COPY THE ID CODE AND JOB ID FROM SECTION 10 FOR ALL JOBS CLASSIFIED WAGE JOB (QUESTION (10.07) CODES 1 AND 2)  ID CODE      JOB ID	(12.02) Which industrial sector do you work for?  WRITE THE NAME OF GOODS AND SERVICES PRODUCED AT THE INDUSTRIAL SECTOR WHERE THE RESPONDENT WORKS  PRODUCED GOODS AND SERVICES      NSIC CODE	(12.03) How did you work to receive wages?  DAILY BASIS 1 LONG TERM 2 BASIS ► (12.07) CONTRACT/ PIECE-RATE ► (12.21)	(12.04) How much did you get in cash per day for this job?  RUPEES	(12.05) What did you get in kind?  PADDY/RICE 1 WHEAT 2 MAIZE 3 MEALS 4 CLOTHING 5 OTHER 6 RECEIVED NOTHING IN KIND 7  ► NEXT JOB	(12.06) What was the value of what you received in kind?  RECORD VALUE OF DAILY IN-KIND PAYMENTS AND VALUE OF IN-KIND PAYMENTS FOR WHOLE PERIOD WORKED  ► NEXT JOB	RUPEES PER DAY	RUPEES/WHOLE PERIOD
1								
2								
3								

## Section 12 Wage jobs

PAID ON A LONGER BASIS (NOT IN AGRICULTURE)										CONTRACT/PIECE-RATE			
LINE NUMBER	(12.15) How much did you get for this job?  WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING					(12.16) Are taxes already deducted?	(12.17) Do you contribute to an Employee Provident Fund?	(12.18) Will you receive a pension when you retire?	(12.19) Do you receive subsidized medical care?	(12.20) How many people work for your employer?	(12.21) During the past 12 months, having worked on a contract how much did you receive in-kind and cash?		
	PER MONTH		PAST 12 MONTHS							ONE	1		
	Take-home pay per month?	Transport per month?	Bonuses, tips, allowances (include. Dasain)?	Uniform / clothing?	Any other payments?	YES 1	NO 2	YES 1	NO 2	YES 1	NO 2	2-9	10 OR MORE
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES							▶ NEXT WORK	
											RUPEES		
1													
2													
3													

## Section 13 Farming and livestock

### PART A1: Landholding - land owned

(13.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT:

(13.02) Does your household own any agricultural land?

YES 1

NO 2 ▶ PART A2

PLOT NUMBER	(13.03) MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD OWNS:		(13.04) What is the total area of this .[PLOT].-?  UNIT CODE ROPANI 1 BIGHA 2			(13.05) Where is this plot located?	(13.06) What type of land is the .[PLOT].-?	(13.07) Is the .[PLOT]. irrigated or rainfed?	(13.08) Is the irrigation on the .[PLOT]. seasonal or year round?	(13.09) What is the mode of irrigation on the .[PLOT].?	(13.10) If you wanted to buy/sell a plot exactly like this, how much would it cost/fetch you?
							UPLAND 1	IRRIGATED 1	SEASONAL 1	TUBEWELL/BORING 1	
							LOWLAND 2	RAINFED 2	YEAR ROUND 2	CANAL 2	
								▶ (13.10)		POND/TANK 3	
									OTHER NATURAL SOURCES 4		
	PLOT DESCRIPTION OR NAME	UNIT	RIB	AK	P/D	DISTRICT CODE				MIXED 5	RUPEES
01											
02											
03											

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART A1: Landholding - land owned

PLOT NUMBER	DRY SEASON						WET SEASON						
	(13.11) Over the past DRY SEASON what did you do with the [PLOT].?		(13.12) For the plots which you did not crop yourself during the last dry season, what net rent did you receive from the tenant?		(13.13) For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow during the dry season?		(13.14) Over the past WET SEASON what did you do with the [PLOT].?		(13.15) For the plots which you did not crop yourself during the last wet season, what net rent did you receive from the tenant?		(13.16) For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow during the wet season?		
	CROPPED YOURSELF	1 ▶ (13.13)	SEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"		CROPPED YOURSELF	1 ▶ (13.16)	SEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"		▶ NEXT PLOT		SEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"		
	SHARECROPPED OUT	2			SHARECROPPED OUT	2							
FIXED RENT OUT	3	FIXED RENT OUT			3								
MORTGAGED OUT	4 ▶ (13.14)	MORTGAGED OUT			4 ▶ NEXT PLOT								
LEFT FALLOW	5 ▶ (13.14)	LEFT FALLOW			5 ▶ NEXT PLOT								
OTHER	6	OTHER			6								
		NET RENT (Rs.)		CROP CODE				NET RENT (Rs.)		CROP CODE			
		CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D	CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D
01													
02													
03													

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in

(13.17) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT:

(13.18) Over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR did your household cultivate land owned by someone else (or that was mortgaged in)?

YES	1	<input type="text"/>
NO	2 ▶ PART A3	<input type="text"/>

PLOT NUMBER	(13.19) MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD CULTIVATED THROUGH SHARECROPPING- IN, RENTING-IN OR MORTGAGING-IN	(13.20) What is the contractual arrangement on this [PLOT].?	(13.21) How much "rent" did you pay for this plot to the landlord?	(13.22) What is the total area of this [PLOT].?	(13.23) What type of land is the [PLOT].?	(13.24) Is the [PLOT] irrigated or rainfed?	(13.25) Is the irrigation on the [PLOT] seasonal or year round?	(13.26) What is the mode of irrigation on the [PLOT].?	
	PLOT DESCRIPTION OR NAME	SHARECROPPED	INCLUDE ONLY CASH PAYMENTS IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO	UNIT CODE				TUBEWELL/BORING	
		RENTED-IN		ROPANI	AREA	IRRIGATED	SEASONAL		
		MORTGAGED-IN	WRITE ZERO	UNIT	R/B	AK	P/D	RAINFED	YEAR ROUND
	OTHER	RUPEES					▶ (13.27)	MIXED	
01									
02									
03									

**Section 13 Farming and livestock**  
**PART A2: Landholding - land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged -in (cont.)**

PLOT NUMBER	DRY SEASON				WET SEASON			
	(13.27) What crops did you cultivate over the past DRY SEASON?  SHEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"				(13.28) What crops did you cultivate over the past WET SEASON?  SHEE CROP CODE IN TABLE "H"			
	CROP CODE				CROP CODE			
	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D
01								
02								
03								

**PART A3: Landholding - increase-decrease in holdings**

(13.29) Did your household sell/transfer any land over the past 12 months?

YES 1  
 NO 2 ► (13.32)

(13.30) How much land did your household sell/transfer?

		R/B	A/K	P/D
1	ROPANI			
2	BIGHA			

(13.31) How much did your household receive from the sales?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES

(13.32) Did your household buy/get any land over the past 12 months?

YES 1  
 NO 2 ► PART B

**IF THERE IS NO LAND ON THE OWNERSHIP (13.02), NO LAND OPERATED (3.18), NO LAND SOLD/BOUGHT (13.29) AND NO LAND BOUGHT (13.32) DURING THE REFERENCE PERIOD  
 ► PART E**

(13.33) How much land did your household buy/get?

		R/B	A/K	P/D
1	ROPANI			
2	BIGHA			

(13.34) How much did your household pay for this land?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART B: Production and uses

LINE NUMBER	(13.35) In the past AGRICULTURE YEAR, what crops did you grow?  LIST ALL CROPS GROWN BY HOUSEHOLD FIRST BEFORE ASKING Q. 13.36 - 13.38.		(13.36) Did you use an improved variety of seed of ...[CROP]?  USE QUANTITY CODES IN COLUMN "A"				(13.37) Please provide the following information related to quantity of ...[CROP].. produced by your household, as well as the various uses to which it was put:  USE QUANTITY CODES IN COLUMN "A"				(13.38) Please report the total quantity and value of ...[crop]...sold  IF CROP NOT, LEAVE THE BLANK IN COLUMN "A" AND WRITE "0" IN COLUMN B , C & D			
			YES 1	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D			
	CROP DESCRIPTION		CODE	NO 2	UNIT	Total quantity Harvested	Quantity given to landlord	Quantity sold (or expected to sell)	UNIT	Total quantity sold	Price per unit	TOTAL SALES (B*C)		
										RUPEES/UNIT	RUPPES			
01														
02														
03														

Section 13 Farming and livestock

**PART C1: Expenditures on seeds and young plants**

(13.39) Did you purchase or receive any seeds or young plants over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1  NO 2 ► PART C2

LINE NUMBER	(13.40) For which crops did you purchase or receive any seeds or young plants over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR??  WRITE NAME AND CODE OF CROP		(13.41) Where did you obtain them?		(13.42) How much did you spend on buying them?  IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO
			AGRICULTURE. DEV. OFFICE/SER.CENTRE 1		RUPEES
			SEEDS COMPANY/COOPERATIVE 2		
		OTHER FARMERS 3			
		PRIVATE DEALER 4			
		FROM INDIA 5			
		LANDLORD 6			
		OTHER 7			
	CROP DESCRIPTION	CODE	FIRST	SECOND	
01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15		97	TRANSPORTATION COSTS:		
16		98	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS AND PLANTS:		

**PART C2: Expenditures on fertilizers and insecticides**

(13.43) Did you purchase any fertilizers or insecticides over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR (or receive them from the landlord)?

YES 1  NO 2 ► PART C3

LINE NUMBER	(13.44) TYPE OF FERTILIZER OR INSECTICIDE:		(13.45) Was this fertilizer or insecticide used in the past AGRIC YEAR?  YES 1 NO 2 ► NEXT TYPE	(13.46) CROPS ON WHICH USED:			(13.47) AMOUNT PURCHASED  IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO
				A	B	C	QUANTITY
	DESCRIPTION	UNIT					RUPEES
01	UREA	KG					
02	COMPLEX	KG					
03	DAP	KG					
04	ORGANIC/COMPOST FERTILIZER	KG					
05	OTHER CHEMICAL FERTILIZER	KG					
06	INSECT/PESTICIDES						
07	TRANSPORTATION COSTS:						
08	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER AND INSECTICIDES:						

(13.48) A) Where did you obtain most of the fertilizer?  B) Were you able to obtain all the fertilizer you needed over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

GOVERNMENT 1 YES 1 ► PART C3

NGO 2 NO 2

PRIVATE 3 COOPERATIVE / COMMUNITY 4

(13.49) Why were you unable to get all the fertilizer you needed in the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

NOT AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE 1

NO MONEY FOR PURCHASE 2

OTHER 3



Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART C3: Expenditures on agricultural inputs - hiring labour

(13.50) Did you hire any casual farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1  
NO 2 (13.58)

ONLY EXCHANGE LABOUR LINE-13

PAID ON A DAILY BASIS													
LINE NUMBER	(13.51) WORKERS HIRED ON A DAILY BASIS  USE SEPARATE ROWS FOR WORKERS HIRED ON A PIECE-RATE BASIS AND TIME BASIS	(13.52) Did you hire these workers on a piece-rate basis?  YES 1 (13.57) NO 2	(13.53) For how many days in total did you hire this type of workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?		(13.54) How much did you pay in cash per day to each worker?		(13.55) What was the value of what you gave in kind to each worker? (meals, etc.)		(13.56) INTERVIEWER: ADD THE AMOUNTS REPORTED IN Q13.54 AND Q13.55 (B + C)		(13.57) INTERVIEWER: MULTIPLY MAN-DAYS REPORTED IN "A" BY THE AMOUNT IN "D" (A x D) IF SKIPPED FROM Q13.52, WRITE THE TOTAL ONLY		
			A		B		C		D		RUPEES		
			TOTAL MAN-DAYS		RUPEES PER DAY		RUPEES PER DAY		EXPENDITURE PER WORKER		EXPENDITURE PER WORKER		
			DESCRIPTION	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE
01													
02													
03													
13	EXCHANGE LABOR												
											(13.58) TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRING CASUAL WORKERS (IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO)	RUPEES	

(13.59) Did you hire any permanent farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1  
NO 2 (13.62)

(13.61) How much did you pay (cash and in-kind) the permanent workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

SUB-TOTAL - PERMANENT WORKERS RUPEES

(13.60) How many permanent workers did you hire?

NUMBER

(13.62) TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRING FARM LABOR

(ADD ( Q 13.58 AND Q 13.61 ) AND WRITE IN BOX)

RUPEES

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART D: Agriculture-earnings/expenditures

REVENUES		
SOURCE NUMBER	REVENUE SOURCE	(13.63) TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR
		RUPEES
1	TOTAL CROP SALES (COPY FROM PART B ROW 98)	
2	Sale of crop by-products (straw, husk, etc.)	
<b>INCOME FROM RENTING OUT:</b>		
3	Draft animals	
4	Tractor	
5	Thresher	
6	Other machinery	
7	Other income	
8	TOTAL REVENUES	

EXPENDITURES		
EXP. NUMBER	EXPENDITURE ITEM	(13.64) TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR
		RUPEES
1	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS, ETC. (COPY FROM PART C1 ROW 16)	
2	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER (COPY FROM PART C2 ROW 8)	
3	TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRED LABOR (COPY FROM PART C3 question [13.62] )	
4	Irrigation charges/maintenance of watercourse, etc.	
5	Transportation of crops to market	
6	Sacks, twine, or other containers	
7	Storage facilities	
8	Improvements on land or buildings	
9	Repair and maintenance of equipment	
<b>EXPENDITURE ON RENTING IN:</b>		
11	Draft animals	
12	Tractor	
13	Thresher	
14	Other machinery	
15	Other expenditures	
16	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART E: Livestock – ownership and related expenses

(13.65) Has your household owned any livestock over the past 12 months?

YES 1  
NO 2 ► PART F

LIVESTOCK CODE	(13.66) Did you own any [ANIMALS], over the past 12 months? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ANIMAL. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q (13.67) TO (13.70)			(13.67) How many do you own now? For how much could you buy them all today?		(13.68) How many did you have 12 months ago? For how much could you have bought them all then?		(13.69) How many did you sell over the past 12 months? How much did you sell them for?		(13.70) How many did you buy over the past 12 months? How much did you pay for them?	
	ANIMAL	NO	YES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
1	Bullocks/Cows										
2	He/She Buffaloes										
3	Goats/Castrated goat										
4	He/She Sheep										
5	Yaks/Naks										
6	Pigs/Pork										
7	Horses/Donkeys/Mules										
8	Poultry/Ducks/ Pigeons										
9	Other livestock										
10	TOTAL										

INCOME		
NUMBER	INCOME ITEM	(13.71) TOTAL REVENUE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS RUPEES
1	Milk	
2	Ghee	
3	Eggs	
4	Curd	
5	Meat	
6	Animal hides	
7	Other income (Reproduction, Manure, Wool, Bones, etc.)	
8	TOTAL INCOME	

EXPENDITURES		
NUMBER	EXPENDITURE ITEM	(13.72) TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS RUPEES
1	Fodder	
2	Transportation of animal feed	
3	Veterinary services, inoculations, etc.	
4	Other expenditures(Reproduction, Shade improvement, Twine, etc.)	
8	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

(13.73) During the past 12 months, did you hire any labor for tending livestock?  
YES 1  
NO 2

Section 13 Farming and livestock

PART F: Ownership of farming assets and extension services

(13.74) Has your household owned any equipment over the past 12 months?

YES 1  
NO 2 ► (13.82)

EQU CODE	(13.75) Do you own a [EQUIPMENT].? PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q (13.76) TO (13.81)			(13.76) How many [AGRICULTURALEQUIPMENT], does your household presently own?	(13.77) For how much could you sell them all today?	(13.78) How many [AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT], did your household sell over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND ► (13.80)	(13.79) How much did you receive from the sale OF AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT?	(13.80) How many [AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT], did your household buy over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND ► NEXT EQUIPMENT	(13.81) How much did you pay for AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT?
	EQUIPMENT	NO	YES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
1	Tractor								
2	Plough								
3	Cart								
4	Thresher								
5	Trolley								
6	Water Pump								
7	Generator/Diesel Engine								
8	Grain Storage Bin								
9	Other Machinery								
10	TOTAL								

(13.82) Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Agriculture Technician over the past 12 months?

YES 1 ► (13.84)  
NO 2

(13.84) Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Livestock Service Technician over the past 12 months?

YES 1 ► NEXT SECTION  
NO 2

(13.83) Why haven't you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Agriculture Technician over the past 12 months?

SERVICE FAR AWAY 1  
SERVICE IS NOT GOOD 2  
NOT NECESSARY 3  
OTHER 4

(13.85) Why haven't you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Livestock Service Technician over the past 12 months?

SERVICE FAR AWAY 1  
SERVICE IS NOT GOOD 2  
NOT NECESSARY 3  
OTHER 4

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART A: General characteristics

(14.01) CHECK SECTION 10 QUESTION (10.07). SEE IF ANY SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE REPORTED (CODE "4")

YES 1  
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

ENTERPRISE CODE	(14.02) What kind of enterprise did/do you operate?  CROSS CHECK SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES REPORTED IN SECTION 10 QUESTION (10.07), CODE 4  WRITE DESCRIPTION IN FULL THE KIND OF ACTIVITY, GOODS AND SERVICES PRODUCED			(14.03) Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity?  WRITE ID CODES OF MAIN PERSON IN COLUMN "A" AND OF OTHERS IN OTHER COLUMNS FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER					(14.04) WRITE ID CODE OF PERSON INTERVIEWED	(14.05) For how long has the enterprise been operating?  TOTAL TIME IS SUM OF YEARS AND MONTHS.			(14.06) Where do you operate the enterprise?  HOME 1 OTHER FIXED LOCATION 2 OTHER CHANGING LOCATION 3			(14.07) In the past 12 months, how many months did the enterprise operate?	(14.08) Who owns the business?  OWNED BY HOUSEHOLD ONLY 1 PARTNERSHIP/ SHARED WITH OTHER OWNERS 2 ► (14.10)		(14.09) What share of the profits is kept by your household?
	DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITY	PRODUCED, GOODS AND SERVICES	NSIC CODE	A	B	C	D	E	ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS			MONTHS		PERCENT			
	01																		
02																			
03																			

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART A: General characteristics

ENTERPRISE CODE	(14.10) Who are your customers?		(14.11) Is the enterprise registered with the government?	(14.12) What was your main source of money for setting up the business?		(14.13) Have you tried to borrow money to operate or expand your business in the past 12 months?		(14.14) Whom did you borrow, or try to borrow, from?		(14.15) Did you hire anyone over the past 12 months?	(14.16) How many workers do you normally hire, during a month when the enterprise is operating?	(14.17) What problems, if any, do you have in running your business?														
	OTHER HOUSEHOLDS OR INDIVIDUALS	SMALL ENTERPRISES	LARGE PRIVATE ENTERPRISES	GOVT. OR OTHER PUBLIC FIRM	LOCAL RETAIL TRADERS	EXPORTERS OR FOREIGN PURCHASERS	CONTRACTOR	TOURISTS	NGO/INTERNAT. ORGANIZATION	OTHER	FIRST	SECOND	NO MAJOR PROBLEM	CAPITAL OR CREDIT PROBLEMS	LACK OF TECHNICAL KNOW-HOW	SUPPLY OF POWER	PROBLEMS WITH EQUIPMENT OR SPARE PARTS	LACK OF ADEQUATE LABOR	GOVERNMENT REGULATIONS	LACK OF RAW MATERIALS	LACK OF CUSTOMERS	TRANSPORT PROBLEMS	INTIMIDATION AND LABOR UNREST	SUPPLY OF WATER	OTHER	
	01																									
02																										
03																										

Section 14 Non-agriculture enterprises/activities

PART B: Income from enterprises

ENTERPRISE CODE	INCOME	EXPENDITURES OVER PAST 12 MONTHS									
	(14.18) GROSS REVENUES OVER THE PAST 12 MONTHS (FROM SALES)	(14.19) EXPENDITURES ON WAGES BOTH CASH AND IN-KIND	(14.20) EXPENDITURE ON FUEL, KEROSENE, ELECTRICITY, ETC.	(14.21) EXPENDITURE ON RAW MATERIALS		(14.22) OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	(14.23) NET REVENUES	(14.24) EXPENDITURE ON CAPITAL GOODS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	(14.25) SALE OF ASSETS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	(14.26) If someone wanted to buy this enterprise today, how much would he have to pay?	(14.27) And how much would he had to pay one year ago?
	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>		<b>E</b>	<b>= A - (B + C + D + E)</b>				
	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES		RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
	WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING		WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING						
			CASH	IN-KIND							
01											
02											
03											

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART A: Borrowing and outstanding loans

(15.01) Do you or any member of your household have loans outstanding, or have your household contracted any loans over the past 12 months that you have already repaid (include both cash and in-kind loans)?

YES 1  
NO 2 ▶ PART B

LOAN NUMBER	(15.02) ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS THAT NEEDS TO BE PAID (OR THAT HAS ALREADY BEEN PAID IN CASE OF THE REFERENCE PERIOD) BY THE HOUSEHOLD	(15.03) Who was the primary borrower in the household?	(15.04) When did you get the loan?	(15.05) From whom did you obtain the loan?	(15.06) For what purpose did you obtain the loan?	(15.07) How much in total did you borrow?
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR	<b>BUSINESS OR FARM USE:</b>	INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL
				RELATIVES/FRIENDS	01 PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.)	01
				AGRI. DEV. BANK	02 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT	02
				COMMERCIAL BANK	03 PURCHASE OF LAND	03
				GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK	04 PURCHASE OF LIVESTOCK	04
				OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION	05 BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS FOR BUSINESS	05
				NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY	06 OTHER BUSINESS OR FARM USE	06
				LANDLORD/EMPLOYER	07 <b>PERSONAL USE:</b>	07
				SHOPKEEPER	08 HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS	08
				MONEY LENDER	09 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING	09
				COOPERATIVE	10 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS	10
				OTHER	11 CONSUMER DURABLES	11
					12 TO TRAVEL ABROAD	12
					OTHER PERSONAL USE	RUPEES

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART A: Borrowing and outstanding loans

LOAN NUMBER	(15.08) What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?		(15.09) Did/do you have to repay the loan by a particular time?		(15.10) Have you repaid the lone over the last 12 months?  FULLY PAID 1 PARTLY PAID 2 NOT PAID AT ALL 3 ▶ (15.12)	(15.11) How much Principal and interest in total have you repaid?	(15.12) What collateral did you use to secure the loan?		(15.13) How many days did it take to obtain the loan?  COUNT FROM THE TIME YOU FORMALLY REQUESTED OR APPLIED FOR THE LOAN TO THE TIME YOU RECEIVED THE MONEY  DAYS		
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR			AGRICULTURAL LAND	1		BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY	2
							GOLD/SILVER	3		PROPERTY DOCUMENTS	4
01											
02											
03											

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART B: Lending and outstanding loans

(15.14) Does any person outside your household have loans owed to you or any member of your household?  
Have any loans been repaid to members of your household over the past 12 months?

YES	1	
NO	2 ▶ PART C	

LOAN NUMBER	(15.15) ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS THAT NEEDS TO BE OWED (OR THAT HAS ALREADY BEEN RETURNED IN CASE OF THE REFERENCE PERIOD) BY THE HOUSEHOLD	(15.16) Who was the primary lender in the household?  ID CODE	(15.17) When was the loan made?		(15.18) What is the relationship of the borrower to the primary lender?  EMPLOYEE OR TENANT FARMER 1 BUSINESS CUSTOMER 2 OTHER BUSINESS ASSOCIATE 3 FRIEND/NEIGHBOR 4 RELATIVE 5 OTHER 6	(15.19) What was the primary purpose for which you lent the money? <b>BUSINESS OR FARM USE:</b> PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.) 01 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT 02 PURCHASE OF LAND 03 PURCHASE OF LIVESTOCK 04 BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS FOR BUSINESS 05 OTHER BUSINESS OR FARM USE 06 <b>PERSONAL USE:</b> HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS 07 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING 08 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS 09 CONSUMER DURABLES 10 TO TRAVEL ABROAD 11 OTHER PERSONAL USE 12		(15.20) How much in total did you lend?  INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL  RUPEES
			MONTH	YEAR				
01								
02								
03								

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART B: Lending and outstanding loans

LOAN NUMBER	(15.21) What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?		(15.22) When is/was the borrower scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		(15.23) Has the borrower finished repaying the loan?	(15.24) How much in total has been repaid on the loan?	(15.25) What collateral did you lend against?
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR	FULLY PAID 1 PARTLY PAID 2 NOT PAID AT ALL 3 ▶ (15.25)	RUPEES	AGRICULTURAL LAND 1
							GOLD/SILVER 3
							PROPERTY DOCUMENTS 4
							PERSONAL GUARANTEE 5
							PAST BORROWING RECORD 6
							OTHER 7
							NO COLLATERAL 8
01							
02							
03							

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART C: Other assets

<p>(15.26) Does your household own any land or property (do not include property in which the household lives, or land or property already reported in Section 13 or 14)? <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (15.32)</p>	<p>(15.32) Does your household own any other real assets (other than financial assets or those assets already been reported in Section 13 or 14)? <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>YES 1 NO 2 ▶ PART D</p>
<p>(15.27) How much money would it (as mentioned in Q 15.26) cost to buy property like that owned by your household? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p>	<p>(15.33) How much money would it cost to buy assets(as mentioned in Q 15.32) like those owned by your household? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p>
<p>(15.28) How much money would it (as mentioned in Q 15.26)have cost a year ago to buy the property that your household now owns? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p>	<p>(15.34) How much money would it have cost a year ago to buy the assets (as mentioned in Q 15.32) that your household now owns? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p>
<p>(15.29) How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing this property? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>	<p>(15.35) How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing these assets? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>
<p>(15.30) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling this property? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>	<p>(15.36) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling these assets? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>
<p>(15.31) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting this property to others? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>	<p>(15.37) How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting these assets to others? RUPEES <input type="text"/></p> <p>WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING</p>

Section 15 Credit and savings

PART D: Household decisions (PART II)

RESPONDENT: MALE HOUSEHOLD HEAD OR THE SENIOR MALE HOUSEHOLD MEMBER IF A FEMALE IS THE HEAD

(15.38) COPY THE ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

DECISION NUMBER	DECISION DESCRIPTION	(15.39)	(15.40)	(15.41)
		During the last 12 months did your household have to make a decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?	Were you involved in the most recent decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?	Who made the final decision on ...[TYPE OF DECISION]..?
		YES 1 NO 2 ▶ NEXT DECISION	A LOT 1 A LITTLE 2 NOT INVOLVED 3	ME 1 MY SPOUSE/FEMALE HEAD 2 BOTH 3 OTHER 4
01	Up to what grade should the children attend school			
02	Which school do the children go to			
03	Obtaining health care for self			
04	Obtaining health care during pregnancy			
05	How many children to have			
06	Which contraceptive method use			
07	Obtaining health care for children			
08	Spending on food			
09	Spending on major household items			
10	Selling household assets (including livestock)			
11	Which crops to grow			
12	To take loans			
13	How to use loans			
14	To migrate for employment			
15	How to use remittances			

Section 16 Absentees information

PART A: General information on absentees

(16.00) Are there any people that are not current household members, therefore are not in Section 1, but were household members sometime in the past and is expected to come back to this household?

YES 1  
NO 2 ▶ NEXT SECTION

LINE NUMBER	(16.01)	(16.02)	(16.03)	(16.04)	(16.05)	(16.06)	(16.07)	(16.08)	(16.09)
	LIST ALL THE PEOPLE THAT ARE NOT CURRENT HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS BUT WERE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS SOMETIME IN THE PAST AND ARE EXPECTED TO COME BACK	GENDER	What is ...[PERSON]... relationship to the head of this household?	How old is ...[PERSON]... now?	What was the highest class that ...[PERSON]... completed?	What's ...[PERSON]...'s marital status?	How many years ago did ...[PERSON]... leave this household?	Where does ...[PERSON]... live now?	What is the main reason why ...[PERSON]... left this household?
		MALE 1 FEMALE 2	HUSBAND/WIFE 02 SON/DAUGHTER 03 GRANDCHILD 04 FATHER/MOTHER 05 BROTHER/SISTER 06 NEPHEW/NIECE 07 SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 08 BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 09 FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10 OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11 SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVES 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13 OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS	CODE "97" IF DOES NOT KNOW	NEVER MARRIED 1 SINGLE MARRIED 2 POLY MARRIED 3 RE-MARRIED 4 WIDOW / WIDOWER 5 DIVORCED 6 SEPARATED 7 DONT KNOW 8	IF LESS THAN 1 WRITE "0"	Is it an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	TOGETHER WITH FAMILY/RELATIVES 01 OTHER FAMILY REASONS 02 EDUCATION 03 TRAINING 04 LOOKING FOR WORK 05 START NEW JOB 06 START NEW BUSINESS 07 JOB TRANSFER 08 CONFLICT 09 NATURAL DISASTER 10 EASIER LIFE STYLE 11 OTHER 12
	NAME			YEARS	EDUCATION CODE		YEARS AGO	DISTRICT / COUNTRY UIR	
01									
02									
03									

Section 16 Absentees information

PART B: Employment and remittances from absentees

LINE NUMBER	(16.10)	(16.11)	(16.12)	(16.13)	(16.14)	(16.15)	(16.16)	(16.17)	(16.18)	(16.19)
	What is ..[PERSON]'s primary activity now?  IF HOUSEHOLD CHORES, STUDENT AND NO WORK AT ALL THEN WRITE "998" AND ▶ (16.13)  IF DON'T KNOW WRITE "995"  OCCUPATION DESCRIPTION NSCO CODE	What's ..[PERSON].. type of job?  WAGE JOB 1 SELF-EMPLOYED 2 EXT. ECON. WORK 3 DONT KNOW 4	How did ..[PERSON].. find this current job?  RELATIVES 1 FRIENDS/ NEIGHBORS 2 EMPLOYMENT AGENCY 3 OTHER 4 DONT KNOW 5	During the past 12 months, have the members of this household received money or goods from ..[PERSON]..?  YES 1 NO 2 ▶ (16.19)	How many times did the members of this household receive money or goods from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?  TIMES	How did ..[PERSON].. send you most of the money or goods during the past 12 months?  FORMAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS 1 HUNDI 2 SELF 3 THROUGH FRIENDS 4 THROUGH OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS/ RELATIVES 5 THROUGH ACQUAINTANCES 6 OTHERS 7	How much money did the household members receive from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?  WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	What is the value of all goods received by the household members from ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?  WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING	What was the use of the remittances received from ...[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?  THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT DAILY CONSUMPTION 1 EDUCATION 2 CAPITAL FORMATION 3 BUSINESS OR INVESTMENT 4 HOUSEHOLD ASSETS/DURABLES 5 SAVINGS 6 REPAY LOAN 7 OTHERS (SPECIFY) 8 FIRST SECOND	How much in total has been sent by the household members to ..[PERSON].. during the past 12 months?  INCLUDE VALUE OF GOODS  WRITE ZERO IF NOTHING  RUPEES
01										
02										
03										

Section 17 Other remittances

PART A: Remittances and transfer-income sent

(17.01) During the past 12 months, did you, or any member of your household send money or other payments (for example, food or clothing) to someone who is not a member of your household?

YES 1  
NO 2 ▶ PART B

NOTE FOR THE INTERVIEWER:

NOT INCLUDE THOSE ABSENTEES ALREADY LISTED IN SECTION 16

LINE NUMBER	(17.02)	(17.03)	(17.04)	(17.05)	(17.06)	(17.07)	(17.08)	(17.09)	(17.10)
	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	What are the names of the people to whom members of your household have sent money or goods during the past 12 months?  LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 17.04-17.10  IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	Who in your household is primarily responsible for sending this assistance? ID CODE OF RESPONDENT  WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A	What is the relationship of the ..[RECIPIENT].. to the donor?  HUSBAND/WIFE 02 SON/DAUGHTER 03 GRANDCHILD 04 FATHER/MOTHER 05 BROTHER/SISTER 06 NEPHEW/NIECE 07 SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 08 BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 09 FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10 OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11 SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVES 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13 OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED 14	What is the sex of the [RECIPIENT]..?  MALE 1 FEMALE 2	Where does the ..[RECIPIENT].. currently live?  Is it an urban or rural area?  URBAN 1 RURAL 2	What is the [RECIPIENT]'s primary work activity?  WAGE EMPLOYEE IN AGRICULTURE 1 WAGE EMPLOYEE IN NON-AGRI. 2 SELF EMPLOYEE IN AGRICULTURE 3 SELF EMPLOYEE IN NON-AGRI. 4 STUDY 5 OTHER 6 DONT KNOW 7	How much in total did you send to [RECIPIENT].. over the past 12 months?  CASH IN-KIND	How did the ..[DONOR].. usually send the amount?  FORMAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS 1 HUNDI 2 SELF 3 THROUGH FRIENDS 4 THROUGH OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS/ RELATIVES 5 THROUGH ACQUAINTANCES 6 OTHERS 7
01									
02									
03									



Section 17 Remittances

PART B: Remittances and transfer income received

(17.11) During the past 12 months, have you received any money or payments in kind, or gifts from any person who is not a member of your household?

YES 1  
NO 2 ► NEXT SECTION

**NOTE FOR THE INTERVIEWER:**

NOT INCLUDE THOSE ABSENTEES ALREADY LISTED IN SECTION 16

LINE NUMBER	(17.12)	(17.13)	(17.14)	(17.15)	(17.16)	(17.17)	(17.18)	(17.19)	(17.20)	(17.21)	(17.22)
	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	What are the names of all the people who sent you money or goods during the past 12 months?  LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 17.14 - 17.22.  IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	Who in your household is primarily responsible for receiving this assistance?  WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A	What is the relationship of the [DONOR] to the recipient?  USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.05)	What is the sex of the [DONOR]?  MALE 1 FEMALE 2	What is the age of the [DONOR]?  WRITE COMPLETED YEARS	Where does the [DONOR] currently live?  Is it an urban or rural area?  URBAN 1 RURAL 2	What is the [DONOR]'s primary work activity?  USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.08)	How much in total did you receive from [DONOR] over the past 12 months?  CASH IN-KIND	How did the [DONOR] usually send the amount?  USE CODES FROM QUESTION (17.10)	What was the use of the remittances received from [DONOR] during the past 12 months?  THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT DAILY CONSUMPTION 1 EDUCATION 2 CAPITAL FORMATION 3 BUSINESS OR INVESTMENT 4 HOUSEHOLD ASSETS 5 SAVINGS 6 REPAY LOAN 7 OTHERS (SPECIFY) 8
	ID CODE	NAMES	ID CODE		YEARS	DISTRICT / COUNTRY	U/R				FIRST SECOND
01											
02											
03											

Section 18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income

SERIAL NUMBER	SOURCE	(18.01)	(18.02)	(18.03)	(18.04)	(18.05)	(18.06)	(18.07)	(18.08)	(18.09)
		Did any of the household members receive payment from [SOURCE] during the past 12 months?  YES 1 NO 2 ► NEXT SOURCE NOT APPL. 3 ► NEXT SOURCE	How many household members are receiving the payments from [SOURCE]?  NUMBER	How frequently are the household members supposed to receive the payments from [SOURCE]?  MONTHLY 1 QUARTERLY 2 HALF YEARLY 3 YEARLY 4 ONCE ONLY 5	Over that [PERIOD] how much are the household members supposed to receive from [SOURCE]?  WRITE "999" IF DON'T KNOW RUPEES	How many months ago did the household members receive THE LAST payment from [SOURCE]?  MONTHS AGO	How much [SOURCE] was actually received last time?  (Please provide approximate monetary value for in-kind payments) RUPEES	How many months was this payment for?  MONTHS	Is anyone currently owed payment?  YES 1 NO 2 ► NEXT SOURCE	What is the total amount owed?  RUPEES
<b>Cash Transfer Programs</b>										
01	Old age pension									
02	Widow pension									
03	Disability Allowance									
04	Endangered Ethnicities Pension									
05	Maternal Incentive Scheme									
06	Martyr's Family benefits									
07	People's movement victims Benefits									

SERIAL NUMBER		(18.10)
		Did any of the household members participate in or receive any benefits from [PROGRAM] during the past 12 months?  YES 1 NO 2
<b>In-Kind Transfer programs</b>		
01	Public Food Distribution System	
02	Nutritional Supplement program for children	
03	Nutritional Supplement program for mothers	
<b>Public Works</b>		
04	Food for Work	
05	Cash for Work	
06	Rural Community Infrastructure Works Programme (RCIW)	

## Section 18 Transfers, social assistance and Other Income

OTHER TYPE OF INCOME						
INCOME CODE	(18.11) PUT A TICK "✓" IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q. (18.12) TO (18.14)			(18.12) What is the current value of the .[ITEM]. that the household owns?	(18.13) And what was the value of the .[ITEM]. one year ago?	(18.14) How much has the household received from ..[ITEM].. in the past 12 months? (interest, dividends, profit, payments, etc.)
	ITEM	NO	YES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
1	Current/Savings account					
2	Fixed deposit					
3	Stocks, shares, treasury bills, etc.					
4	Employee Provident Fund/Citizen Investment fund					
5	Internal Pension					
6	External Pension					
7	Commission fee, royalties, etc.					
8	Other					
9	<b>Total</b>					

## Section 19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities

(19.01) ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

PART - A

	I would like to ask your opinion of your family's standard of living.									
		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">It was less than adequate for your family's needs</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">It was just adequate for your family's needs</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">It was more than adequate for your family's needs</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">3</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">Not applicable</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">4</td></tr> </table>	It was less than adequate for your family's needs	1	It was just adequate for your family's needs	2	It was more than adequate for your family's needs	3	Not applicable	4
It was less than adequate for your family's needs	1									
It was just adequate for your family's needs	2									
It was more than adequate for your family's needs	3									
Not applicable	4									
(19.02)	Concerning your family's food consumption over the past one month, which of the following is true?									
(19.03)	Concerning your family's housing, which of the following is true?									
(19.04)	Concerning your family's clothing, which of the following is true?									
(19.05)	Concerning the health care your family gets, which of the following is true?									
(19.06)	Concerning your children's schooling, which of the following is true?									
(19.07)	Concerning your family's total income over the past one month, which of the following is true?									

IF THE ANSWER TO Q. (19.02) IS "1", ASK:

(19.08) Do you consider that you, or any member of your family eats too little food to live a healthy and active life?

YES	1
NO	2

	Now, I would like to ask your opinion about the condition of government facilities your household consuming.									
		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">GOOD</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">1</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">FAIR</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">BAD</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">3</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-bottom: 1px solid black;">NOT APPLICABLE</td><td style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">4</td></tr> </table>	GOOD	1	FAIR	2	BAD	3	NOT APPLICABLE	4
GOOD	1									
FAIR	2									
BAD	3									
NOT APPLICABLE	4									
(19.09)	How do you take the health facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.10)	How do you take the education facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.11)	How do you take the drinking water facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.12)	How do you take the electricity facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.13)	How do you take the road facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.14)	How do you take the postal facilities consuming by your household?									
(19.15)	How do you take the telephone facilities consuming by your household?									

Section 19 Adequacy of consumption and government facilities

PART - B

(19.16) In the past 30 days, have there been times when the household members didn't have enough food or money to buy food?

YES	1
NO	2 ► NEXT SECTION

(19.17) During the past 30 days, how many days has the household experienced this problem?

DAYS

SERIAL NUMBER	COPING OPTION	(19.18)				
		In the past 30 days, when your household didn't have enough food or money to buy food, has your household had to ... [COPING OPTION]...:				
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>YES</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>	YES	1	NO	2
YES	1					
NO	2					
01	...rely on less preferred and less expensive foods?					
02	...borrow food or money, or rely on help from friends or relatives?					
03	...purchase food on credit?					
04	...gather wild food, hunt or harvest immature crops?					
05	...consume seed stock held for next season?					
06	...send household members to eat elsewhere?					
07	...send household members to beg?					
08	...limit portion sizes at mealtimes?					
09	...restrict consumption of adults so children can eat?					
10	...feed working members of household at the expense of non-working household members?					
11	...ration the money you had and buy prepared food?					
12	...reduced the number of meals eaten in a day?					
13	...skip entire days without eating?					
14	...sell assets, jewelry to purchase food?					

Section 20 Anthropometrics

FOR CHILDREN 59 MONTHS AND LESS

IDENTIFICATION CODE	EXACT AGE OF THE CHILD			RESULT	ANTHROPOMETRIC MEASUREMENTS			BREASTFEEDING PRACTICES			
	(20.01)	(20.02)	(20.03)	(20.04)	(20.05)	(20.06)	(20.07)	(20.08)	(20.09)	(20.10)	(20.11)
	Is there a birth certificate of [NAME].?	What is [NAME], date of birth?	What's [NAME], age in months?	RESULT OF THE MEASUREMENT	RECORD HEIGHT IN CENTIMETERS	RECORD METHOD FOR MEASURING HEIGHT	RECORD WEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS	DATE OF MEASUREMENT	Was [NAME], exclusively breastfed until 6 months of age?	How many months was [NAME], breastfed?	After how many months did [NAME], start receiving complimentary food?
	YES 1 NO 2		MEASURED 1 COULD NOT MEET THE CHILD AFTER MULTIPLE VISITS 2 TOO ILL OR DISABLED 3 REFUSED 4 OTHER (SPECIFY) 5		STANDING 1 LYING 2				IF THE CHILD IS LESS THAN 6 MONTHS ASK: Has [NAME], been exclusively breastfed until now? YES 1 NO 2	WRITE "90" IF NONE	WRITE "90" IF NOT RECEIVING YET
	DAY MONTH YEAR	AGE IN MONTHS		CENTIMETERS		KILOGRAMS	DAY MONTH YEAR		MONTHS	MONTHS	
01											
02											
03											

PANEL SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD TRACKING

District	VDC	Ward	Sub-ward	PSU Serial No.	PSU	HH

21.01 Is this household in the NLSS-01 or NLSS- 02 form? Yes 1 <input type="checkbox"/> No 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	21.02. Was this household found? Yes 1 → 27.10 <input type="checkbox"/> No 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	21.03. Reason why not found Moved 1 Don't Know 2 → 21.05 <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) 3 → NEXT HH <input type="checkbox"/>	21.04. Where and when did the HH move? District Code <input type="text"/> Urban 1 Rural 2 <input type="text"/> Year <input type="text"/>	21.05. Who stated this reason? Relative 1 Neighbor 2 Knowledgeable person 3 Other 4 <input type="checkbox"/> → NEXT HOUSEHOLD
---	---	---	---	--

HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION IN 1996				CURRENT SITUATION						
I D C O D E  I N 1 9 9 6	21.06 NAME	21.07 SEX	21.08 RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD IN 1996	21.09 AGE IN 1995/96 or 2003/04	HOUSEHOLD MEMBER		NOT HOUSEHOLD MEMBER			
					21.10 IS THIS PERSON IN THE NEW HOUSE- HOLD ROSTER?	21.11 WRITE THE ID CODE OF THIS PERSON IN THE NEW ROSTER	21.12 WHY IS THIS PERSON NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD NOW?	21.13 WHERE IS THIS PERSON LIVING NOW?	21.14 WHEN DID THIS PERSON DIE, OR MOVE?	
			HEAD 1 WIFE OR HUSBAND 2 SON/DAUGHTER 3 GRANDCHILD 4 FATHER OR MOTHER 5 SISTER OR BROTHER 6 NIECE OR NEPHEW 7 SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 8 BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 9 FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10 OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11 SERVANT/SERVANT'S REL 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATI 13 OTHER PERSON NON REL/ 14		YES 1 NO 2 → 21.12	→ NEXT PERSON ID CODE	DIED 1 → 21.14 HOUSEHOLD SPLIT 2 MOVED FOR WORK 3 MOVED DUE TO MARRIAG 4 MOVED FOR STUDIES 5 OTHER REASON (SPECIFY) 6 → 21.14	IS IT IN THIS SAME PSU? YES 1 → 21.14 NO 2	IN WHAT DISTRICT OR COUNTRY IS THIS PERSON LIVING NOW? IS IT AN URBAN OR RURAL AREA? URBAN 1 RURAL 2	DISTRICT U/R YEAR

01											
02											
03											

flap

A TICK (✓) ONLY THE HOUSEHO LD MEMBERS	IDENTIFICATION CODE	(1.01) MAKE A COMPLETE LIST OF ALL CONCERNED BEFORE GOING TO Q1.02 – 1.11. FIRST OF ALL WRITE THE NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD, THEN HEAD'S SPOUSE, SON/DAUGHTER, GRAND-SON/DAUGHTER, PARENTS, ETC. RESPECTIVELY.	(1.02) GENDER	(1.03) How old is ..[NAME]..?	IDENTIFICATION CODE
			MALE 1 FEMALE 2	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS	
		NAME		YEARS	
	01				01
	02				02
	03				03

A DISTRICT CODES				C LANGUAGE CODES		C LANGUAGE CODES (cont)			
TABLEJUNG	01	LAMJUNG	37	DANDHELDHURA	73	NEPALI	01	JIREL	42
PANCHTHAR	02	TANAHUN	38	BAITADI	74	MAITHILI	02	WAMBULE/ UMBULE	43
ILAM	03	SYANGJA	39	DARCHULA	75	BHOJPURI	03	PUMA	44
JHAPA	04	KASKI	40	<b>OTHER COUNTRIES:</b>		THARU (DAGAURA/RANA)	04	YHOLMO	45
MORANG	05	MANANG	41	INDIA	81	TAMANG	05	NACHHIRING	46
SUNSARI	06	MUSTANG	42	BHUTAN	82	NEWAR	06	DURA	47
DHANKUTA	07	MYAGDI	43	CHINA	83	MAGAR	07	MECHE	48
TEHRATHUM	08	PARBAT	44	BANGLADESH	84	AWADHI	08	PAHARI	49
SANKHUWASABHA	09	BAGLUNG	45	HONG KONG	85	BANTAWA	09	LEPCHA/ LAPCHE	50
BHOJPUR	10	GULMI	46	MALAYASIA	86	GURUNG	10	BOTE	51
SOLUKHUMBU	11	PALPA	47	JAPAN	87	LIMBU	11	BAHING	52
OKHALDHUNGA	12	NAWALPARASI	48	SAUDI ARABIA	88	BAJJIKA	12	KOI/ KOYU	53
KHOTANG	13	RUPANDEHI	49	QATAR	89	URDU	13	RAJI	54
UDAYAPUR	14	KAPILBASTU	50	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	90	RAJBANSI	14	HAYU	55
SAPTARI	15	ARGHAKHANCHI	51	UNITED KINGDOM	91	SHERPA	15	BYANGSHI	56
SIRAHA	16	PYUTHAN	52	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	92	HINDI	16	YAMPHU/ YAMPHE	57
DHANUSHA	17	ROLPA	53	SOUTH KOREA	93	CHAMLING	17	GHALE	58
MAHOTTARI	18	RUKUM	54	AUSTRALIA	94	SANTHALI	18	KHARIYA	59
SARLAHI	19	SALYAN	55	ISRAEL	95	CHEPANG	19	CHHILING	60
SINDHULI	20	DANG	56	OTHER COUNTRY	96	DANUWAR	20	LOHORUNG	61
RAMECHHAP	21	BANKE	57			JHANGAR/ DHANGAR	21	PUNJABI	62
DOLAKHA	22	BARDIYA	58			SUNUWAR	22	CHINESE	63
SINDHUPALCHOK	23	SURKHET	59			BANGLA	23	ENGLISH	64
KAVREPALANCHOK	24	DAILEKH	60			MARWARI (RAJSTHANI)	24	MEWAHANG	65
LALITPUR	25	JAJARKOT	61			MANJHI	25	SANSKRIT	66
BHAKTAPUR	26	DOLPA	62			THAMI	26	KAIKE	67
KATHMANDU	27	JUMLA	63			KULUNG	27	RAUTE	68
NUWAKOT	28	KALIKOT	64			DHIMAL	28	KISAN	69
RASUWA	29	MUGU	65			ANGIKA	29	CHURAUTI	70
DHADING	30	HUMLA	66			YAKKHA	30	BARAM/ MARAMU	71
MAKWANPUR	31	BAJURA	67			THULUNG	31	TILUNG	72
RAUTAHAT	32	BAJHANG	68			SANGPANG	32	JERO/ JERUNG	73
BARA	33	ACHHAM	69			BHUJEL/ KHAWAS	33	DUNGALI	74
PARSA	34	DOTI	70			DARAI	34	ORIYA	75
CHITWAN	35	RAILALI	71			KHALING	35	LINGKHM	76
GORKHA	36	KANCHANPUR	72			KUSUMAL	36	KUSUNDA	77
						THAKALI	37	SINDHI	78
						CHHANTYAL/ CHHANTEL	38	KOCHE	79
						NEPALI SIGN LANGUAGE	39	HARIYANWI	80
						TIBBETAN	40	MAGARI	81
						DUMI	41	SAM	82

B MONTH CODES	
BAISAKH	01
JESTHA	02
ASADH	03
SHRAWAN	04
BHADRA	05
ASHWIN	06
KARTIK	07
MARG	08
PAUSH	09
MAGH	10
FALGUN	11
CHAITRA	12

C LANGUAGE CODES (end)	
KURMALI	83
KAGATE	84
DZONKHA	85
KUKI	86
CHHINTANG	87
MI ZO	88
NAGAMESE	89
LHOMI	90
ASSAMISE	91
SADHANI	92
OTHERS	93

D RELIGION CODES	
HINDU	01
BOUDDHA	02
ISLAM	03
KIRANT	04
JAIN	05
CHRISTIAN	06
SHIKH	07
BAHAI	08
OTHER RELIGION	09

E EDUCATION CODES	
PRE-SCHOOL /KINDERGARTEN	00
CLASS 1	01
CLASS 2	02
CLASS 3	03
CLASS 4	04
CLASS 5	05
CLASS 6	06
CLASS 7	07
CLASS 8	08
CLASS 9	09
CLASS 10	10
SLC	11
INTERMEDIATE LEVEL OR +2 LEVEL	12
BACHELOR LEVEL	13
MASTER LEVEL OR HIGHER	14
PROFESSIONAL DEGREE	15
LITERATE (LEVELLESS)	16
ILLITERATE	17

F QUANTITY CODES	
KILOGRAM	01
GRAM	02
MAUND	03
LITER	04
MURI	05
PATHI	06
MANNA	07
KURUWA	08
NUMBER/PIECES	09
DOZEN	10
Quintal	11

G ETHNICITY CODES					
CHHETRI	001	RAJBANSI	035	THAKALI	069
BRAHMAN (HILL)	002	SUNUWAR	036	CHIDIMAR	070
MAGAR	003	SUDHI	037	PAHARI	071
THARU	004	LOHAR	038	MALI	072
TAMANG	005	TATMA	039	BANGALI	073
NEWAR	006	KHATWE	040	CHHANTAL	074
MUSLIM	007	DHOBI	041	DOM	075
KAMI	008	MAJHI	042	KAMAR	076
YADAV	009	NUNIYA	043	BOTE	077
RAI	010	KUMHAR	044	BRAHMU/BARAMU	078
GURUNG	011	DANUWAR	045	GAINU	079
DAMAIN/DHOLI	012	CHEPANG/PRAJA	046	JIREL	080
LIMBU	013	HALUWAI	047	ADIBASI/JANAJATI	081
THAKURI	014	RAJPUT	048	DURA	082
SARKI	015	KAYASTHA	049	CHURAU	083
TELI	016	BADHAE	050	BADI	084
CHAMAR/HARIJAN/RAM	017	MARWADI	051	MECHE	085
KOTRI	018	SANTHAL/SATAR	052	LEPCHA	086
KURMI	019	DHAGAR/JHAGAR	053	HALKHOR	087
SANYASI	020	BANTAR	054	PUNJABI/SIKH	088
DHANUK	021	BARAE	055	KISAN	089
MUSAHAR	022	KAHAR	056	RAJI	090
DUSADH/PASWAN/PASI	023	GANGAI	057	BYANGSI	091
SHERPA	024	LODH	058	HAYU	092
SONAR	025	RAJBHAR	059	KOCHU	093
KEWAT	026	THAMI	060	DHUNIA	094
BRAHMAN (TARAI)	027	DHIMAL	061	WALUNG	095
BANIYA	028	BHOTE	062	JAIN	096
GHARTI/BHUJEL	029	BTNG/BINDA	063	MUNDA	097
MALLAH	030	BHEDIYAR/GADERI	064	RAUTE	098
KALWAR	031	NURANG	065	YHLMO	099
KUMAL	032	YAKHA	066	PATHARKATA/KUSWADIYA	100
HAJAM/THAKUR	033	DARAI	067	KUSUNDA	101
KANU	034	TAJ/PURIYA	068	OTHER DALIT	102
				OTHER CASTE	103

H CROP CODES			
<b>CEREALS:</b>		<b>SPICES:</b>	
EARLY PADDY	01	CHILIES	36
MAIN PADDY	02	ONIONS	37
UPLAND PADDY	03	GARLIC	38
WHEAT	04	GINGER	39
SPRING/WINTER MAIZE	05	TURMERIC	40
SUMMER MAIZE	06	CARDAMOM	41
MILLET	07	CORIANDER SEED	42
BARLEY	08	OTHER SPICES	43
BUCKWHEAT	09	<b>VEGETABLES:</b>	
OTHER CEREALS	10	WINTER VEGETABLES	44
<b>PULSES AND LEGUMES:</b>		SUMMER VEGETABLES	45
SOYBEANS	11	<b>CITRUS FRUITS:</b>	
BLACK GRAM	12	ORANGE	46
RED GRAM	13	LEMON	47
GRASS PEA	14	LIME	48
LENTIL	15	SWEET LIME	49
GRAM	16	OTHER CITRUS	50
PEA	17	<b>NON-CITRUS FRUITS:</b>	
GREEN GRAM	18	MANGO	51
COARSE GRAM	19	BANANA	52
COW PEA	20	GUAVA	53
OTHER LEGUMES	21	JACK FRUIT	54
<b>TUBER AND BULB CROPS:</b>		PINEAPPLE	55
WINTER POTATO	22	LICHEE	56
SUMMER POTATO	23	PEAR	57
SWEET POTATO	24	APPLE	58
COLOCASIA	25	PLUM	59
OTHER TUBERS	26	PAPAYA	60
<b>OILSEED CROPS</b>		POMEGRANATE	61
MUSTARD	27	OTHER FRUIT	62
GROUND NUT	28	<b>OTHER:</b>	
LINSEED	29	TEA	63
SESAME	30	THATCH	64
OTHER OILSEED	31	FODDER TREES	65
<b>CASH CROPS:</b>		BAMBOO	66
SUGARCANE	32	OTHER TREES	67
JUTE	33		
TOBACCO	34		
OTHER CASH CROPS	35		

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES	
ARMED FORCES	011
LEGISLATORS	111
GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS	112
OFFICIALS OF SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS	114
DIRECTORS AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES	121
PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS DEPARTMENT MANAGERS	122
OTHER DEPARTMENT MANAGERS	123
GENERAL MANAGERS/MANAGING PROPRIETORS	131
PHYSICISTS, CHEMISTS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	211
MATHEMATICIANS, STATISTICIANS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	212
COMPUTING PROFESSIONALS	213
ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	214
LIFE SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS	221
HEALTH PROFESSIONALS, EXCEPT NURSING	222
NURSING AND MIDWIFERY PROFESSIONALS	223
COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY AND HIGHER EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	231
SECONDARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	232
PRIMARY AND PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	233
SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	234
OTHER TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	235
BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS	241
LEGAL PROFESSIONALS	242
ARCHIVISTS, LIBRARIANS AND RELATED INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS	243
SOCIAL SCIENCE AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	244
WRITERS AND CREATIVE OR PERFORMING ARTISTS	245
RELIGIOUS PROFESSIONALS	246
PHYSICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE TECHNICIANS	311
COMPUTER ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	312
OPTICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	313
AIRCRAFT CONTROLLERS AND TECHNICIANS	314

I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (cont)	
SAFETY AND QUALITY INSPECTORS	315
LIFE SCIENCE TECHNICIANS AND RELATED ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	321
MODERN HEALTH ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONAL, EXCEPT NURSING	322
NURSING AND MIDWIFERY ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	323
TRADITIONAL MEDICINE PRACTITIONERS AND FAITH HEALERS	324
PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	331
PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	332
SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	333
OTHER TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	334
FINANCE AND SALES ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	341
BUSINESS SERVICES AGENT AND TRADE BROKERS	342
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	343
CUSTOMS, TAX AND RELATED GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	344
POLICE INSPECTORS AND DETECTIVES	345
SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	346
ARTISTIC, ENTERTAINMENT AND SOPRTS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	347
RELIGIOUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	348
SECRETARIES AND KEYBOARD-OPERATING CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	411
NUMERICAL CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	412
MATERIAL-RECORDING AND TRANSPORT CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	413
LIBRARY, MAIL AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	414
OTHER OFFICE CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	419
CASHIERS, TELLERS AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	421
CLIENT INFORMATION CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	422
TRAVEL ATTENDANTS AND RELATED WORKERS	511
HOUSEKEEPING AND RESTAURANT SERVICES WORKERS	512
PERSONAL CARE AND RELATED WORKERS	513
OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WORKERS	514
ASTROLOGERS, FORTUNE-TELLERS AND RELATED WORKERS	515
PROTECTIVE SERVICE WORKERS	516

<b>I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (cont)</b>	
FASHION AND OTHER MODELS	521
SHOP SALESPERSONS AND DEMONSTRATORS	522
STALL AND MARKET SALESPERSONS	523
MARKET-ORIENTED GARDENERS AND CROP GROWERS	611
MARKET-ORIENTED ANIMAL PRODUCERS AND RELATED WORKERS	612
MARKET-ORIENTED CROP AND ANIMAL PRODUCERS	613
FORESTRY AND RELATED WORKERS	614
FISHERY WORKERS	615
SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS	621
MINERS, SHOPTIRERS, STONE CUTTERS AND CARVERS	711
BUILDING FRAME AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	712
BUILDING FINISHERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	713
PAINTERS, BUILDING STRUCTURE CLEANERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	714
METAL MOULDERS, WELDERS, SHEET-METAL WORKERS, STRUCTURAL-METAL PREPARER	721
BLACKSMITHS, TOOL-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	722
MACHINERY MECHANICS AND FITTERS	723
ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT MECHANICS AND FITTERS	724
PRECISION WORKERS IN METAL AND RELATED MATERIALS	731
POTTERS, GLASS-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	732
HANDICRAFT WORKERS IN WOOD, TEXTILE, LEATHER AND RELATED MATERIALS	733
PRINTING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	734
FOOD PROCESSING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	741
WOOD TREATERS, CABINET-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADERS WORKERS	742
TEXTILE, GARMENT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	743
PELT, LEATHER AND SHOE MAKING TRADES WORKERS	744
MINING AND MINERAL-PROCESSING PLANT OPERATORS	811
METAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS	812
GLASS, CERAMICS AND RELATIVE PLANT OPERATORS	813
WOOD-PROCESSING AND PAPERMAKING-PLANT OPERATORS	814

<b>I OCCUPATION NSCO CODES (end)</b>	
CHEMICAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS	815
POWER-PRODUCTION AND RELATED PLANT OPERATORS	816
AUTOMATED-ASSEMBLY-LINE AND INDUSTRIAL-ROBOT OPERATORS	817
METAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	821
CHEMICAL-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	822
RUBBER AND PLASTIC PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	823
WOOD-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	824
PRINTING, BINDING AND PAPER PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	825
TEXTILE, FUR AND LEATHER-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	826
FOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS	827
ASSEMBLERS	828
OTHER MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS	829
LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVERS AND RELATED WORKERS	831
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS	832
AGRICULTURAL AND OTHER MOBILE-PLANT OPERATORS	833
STREET VENDORS AND RELATED WORKERS	911
SHOE CLEANING AND OTHER STREET SERVICES ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS	912
DOMESTIC AND RELATED HELPERS, CLEANERS AND LAUNDERERS	913
BUILDING CARETAKERS, WINDOWS AND RELATED CLEANERS	914
MESSENGERS, PORTERS, DOORKEEPERS AND RELATED WORKERS	915
GARBAGE COLLECTORS AND RELATED LABOURERS	916
AGRICULTURAL, FISHERY AND RELATED LABOURERS	921
MINING AND CONSTRUCTION LABOURERS	931
MANUFACTURING LABOURERS	932
TRANSPORT LABOURERS AND FREIGHT HANDLERS	933
HOUSEHOLD WORK	996
STUDENT	997
NOT WORKING	998
NOT REPORTED	999

<b>J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES</b>	
AGRICULTURE AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	01
FORESTRY, LOGGING AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	02
FISHING, OPERATION OF FISH HATCHERIES AND FISH FARMS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO FISHING	05
MINING OF COAL AND LIGNITE; EXTRACTION OF PEAT	10
EXTRACTION OF CRUDE PETROLIUM AND NATURAL GAS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION EXCLUDING SURVEYING	11
MINING OF URANIUM AND THORIUM ORES	12
MINING OF METAL ORES	13
OTHER MINING AND QUARRYING	14
MANUFACTURE OF FOOD PRODUCTS AND BEVERAGES	15
MANUFACTURE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS	16
MANUFACTURE OF TEXTILES	17
MANUFACTURE OF WEARING APPREL; DRESSING AND DYEING OF FUR	18
TANNING AND DRESSING OF LEATHER; MANUFACTURE OF LUGGAGE, HANDBAGS, SADDLERY AND HARNESS	19
MANUFACTURE OF WOOD AND OF PRODUCTS OF WOOD AND CORK, EXCEPT FURNITURE; MANUFACTURE OF ARTICLES OF STRAW AND PLAITING MATERIALS	20
MANUFACTURE OF PAPER AND PAPER PRODUCTS	21
PUBLISHING, PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION OF RECORDED MEDIA	22
MANUFACTURE OF COKE, REFINED PETROLIUM PRODUCTS AND NUCLEAR FUEL	23
MANUFACTURE OF CHEMICALS AND CHEMICAL PRODUCTS	24
MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER AND PLASICS PRODUCTS	25
MANUFACTURE OF OTHER NON-METALIC MINARAL PRODUCTS	26
MANUFACTURE OF BASIC METALS	27
MANUFACTURE OF FABRICATED METAL PRODUCTS, EXCEPT MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	28
MANUFACTURE OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT N.E.C.	29

<b>J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES (cont)</b>	
MANUFACTURE OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY	30
MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS N.E.C.	31
MANUFACTURE OF RADIO, TV AND COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND APPARATUS	32
MANUFACTURE OF MEDICAL, PRECISION AND OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS, WATCHES AND CLOCKS	33
MANUFACTURE OF MOTOR VEHICLES; TRAILERS AND SEMI-TRAILERS	34
MANUFACTURE OF OTHER TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT	35
MANUFACTURE OF FURNITURE; MANUFACTURING N.E.C.	36
RECYCLING	37
ELECTRICITY AND GAS SUPPLY	40
COLLECTIONS, PURIFICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF WATER	41
CONSTRUCTION	45
SALE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; RETAIL SALE OF AUTOMOTIVE FUEL	50
WHOLESALE TRADE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES	51
RETAIL TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; REPAIR OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS	52
HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS	55
LAND TRANSPORT	60
WATER TRANSPORT	61
AIR TRANSPORT	62
SUPPORTING AND AUXILIARY TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES; ACTIVITIES OF TRAVEL AGENCIES	63
POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS	64
FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, EXCEPT INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING	65
INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING, EXCEPT COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY	66

<b>J INDUSTRY NSIC CODES (end)</b>	
ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION	67
REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES	70
RENTING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT WITHOUT OPERATOR AND OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS	71
COMPUTER AND RELATED ACTIVITIES	72
RESEARCHES AND DEVELOPMENT	73
OTHER BUSINESS ACTIVITIES	74
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEFENCE; COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY	75
EDUCATION	80
HEALTHS AND SOCIAL WORK	85
SEWAGE AND REFUSE DISPOSAL, SANITATION AND SIMILAR ACTIVITIES	90
ACTIVITIES OF MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATIONS N.E.C.	91
RECREATIONAL, CULTURAL AND SPORTING ACTIVITIES	92
OTHER SERVICE ACTIVITIES	93
PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS WITH EMPLOYED PERSONS	95
EXTRA-TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION AND BODIES	99



## ANNEX III: DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA

All potential users of the NLSS data set will be required to adhere to the following conditions:

1. NLSS data is given to all users subject to the provision that (i) they duly acknowledge that the data used has been provided to them by the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS), and that (ii) CBS be provided with one copy of all publications in which NLSS data is used.
2. They provide an undertaking that they will not pass copies of the data received to other individuals or organizations without first obtaining written permission from CBS allowing them to do so.
3. A fee will be charged to all users for NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III data set (with supporting documents). In the interests of encouraging as many users as possible to use the NLSS data, this fee will be charged at a differential rate to users according to the following criteria.

### **Fees:**

<b>NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any One)</b>	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 2,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 3,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 6,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 200
<b>NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set (Any Two)</b>	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 250
<b>NLSS I, NLSS II and NLSS III Data Set</b>	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,500
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,500
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,500
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 300